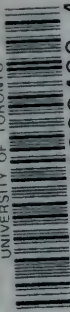


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00896469 4



WILLING
& WILLIAMSON
12
KING ST.
TORONTO

Johnston.
'86 June

EX LIBRIS

GEORGII WESLEY JOHNSTON

QUI QUUM EX ANNO A.D. MDCCCCVI

USQUE AD ANNUM MDCCCCXVII

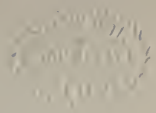
LINGUAE LATINAE IN COLLEGIO

UNIVERSITATIS DOCTOR AUT

PROFESSOR ASSOCIATUS FUISSET

MENSE MAIO A.D. MDCCCCXVII MORTUUS EST

θήκης ἀγάλματ' αἱ πατούμεναι βίβλοι.



THE AGRICOLA OF TACITUS.



Cl. Sem.

THE AGRICOLA OF TACITUS

Univ. Coll.

July '84

WITH

A REVISED TEXT, ENGLISH NOTES,
AND MAP.

BY

ALFRED J. CHURCH, M.A.

LINCOLN COLLEGE, OXFORD,

ONE OF THE ASSISTANT MASTERS IN MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL, LONDON.

AND

W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

LATE FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

NEW EDITION.

DEPARTMENTAL
LIBRARY

London:

MACMILLAN AND CO.

1881.

181908

5.7.23

1881

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

PREFACE

THE Treatise on Germany and the Life of Agricola have, perhaps, been edited as frequently as any of the Latin Classics. They exhibit in a singularly convenient form the manner and genius of one of the greatest of ancient historians; and thus at once possess a great literary value, and are peculiarly useful as text-books in our Schools and Universities. About works which have been so diligently studied we can hardly expect to say much that is original. We have endeavoured, with the aid of recent editions, thoroughly to elucidate the text, explaining the various difficulties, critical and grammatical, which occur to the student. Information which is now amply supplied by the dictionaries of biography and geography we have thought it unnecessary to furnish. We have consulted

throughout, besides the older commentators, the editions of Ritter and Orelli, but we are under special obligations to the labours of the recent German editors, Wex and Kritz, an obligation which must not be measured by the extent of our references to them.

We have followed, but with some important variations, the text of Orelli. A table is given of the passages in which we have adopted a different reading.

We frequently quote from our translation (published in 1868). It may be as well to explain that in some instances we have seen reason to modify the renderings there given.

A. J. C.

W. J. B.

LONDON,

January, 1869.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	V
List of Editions and Translations consulted . .	viii
NOTES ON THE LIFE AND WRITINGS OF TACITUS . .	ix
INTRODUCTION TO THE LIFE OF AGRICOLA . . .	xvii
TABLE OF PASSAGES, in which the text of this edition of the Agricola differs from that of Orelli . . .	xxiii
MAP TO THE AGRICOLA, to face p. 1.	
AGRICOLA	1
NOTES	35
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	97
INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES	99

List of Editions and Translations of the *Agricola* and *Germania* of Tacitus which have been consulted by the present Editors. [This list is confined to works of the present century.]

J. Aikin, 1823. Translation of the *Agricola* and *Germania* with notes. 4th Edition. This is a work designed rather for general readers than for scholars and students.

C. Roth, 1833. Edition of the *Agricola*, with learned and copious German notes, which are however hardly adapted to ordinary students.

P. Frost, 1847. Edition of the *Agricola* and *Germania*, with English notes. It is suitable for the use of schools, but is now rather out of date.

Dr Latham, 1851. Edition of the *Germania*, for students of philology and ethnology. Critical and grammatical difficulties are not discussed.

F. C. Wex, 1852. Edition of the *Agricola*, with a thoroughly revised text, *Prolegomena*, in which every difficult and corrupt passage is fully discussed, and Latin notes. This is the most valuable of all recent editions of the *Agricola*, and is the result of most laborious research.

F. C. Wex, 1852. Edition of the *Agricola* for the use of Schools, without the *Prolegomena* and with the notes of the larger edition translated into German.

M. Haupt, 1855. Edition of the *Germania*, with a new and carefully revised text, for the use of Schools.

W. Smith, 1855. Edition of the *Agricola* and *Germania*, with English notes, which are chiefly taken from Ruperti and Passow, and with Boetticher's essay on the style of Tacitus.

A. J. Henrichsen, 1855. German translation of the *Agricola* only partially complete.

W. S. Tyler, 1857. Edition of the *Agricola* and *Germania*, with English notes, drawn from the best commentators, and with a life of Tacitus. Published at New York. This is a useful edition, but the notes are rather too diffuse.

Kritz, 1859. Edition of the *Agricola*, mainly based upon Wex, with Latin notes.

Kritz, 1860. Edition of the *Germania*, mainly based upon Haupt, with Latin notes.

[Both these editions we have found very useful.]

K. A. Löw, 1862. German translation of the *Germania*, with the Latin text, and notes.

N. Möslér, 1862. German translation of the *Germania*, with the Latin text, and notes.

G. and F. Thudichum, 1862. German translation of the *Germania*, with the Latin text, and notes.

NOTES ON THE LIFE AND WRITINGS OF TACITUS.

LITTLE or nothing is known of the life of Tacitus except what he tells us himself, or what we may gather from the Epistles of his friend, the younger Pliny. His *praenomen* is a matter of doubt. It is commonly written *Caius* (on the authority of Sidonius Apollinaris), but it is given as Publius in the best MS. of the *Annals*. The name *Cornelius* suggests a possible connection with the great patrician Gens which was thus designated. But there was also a plebeian house of the same name, and it must be remembered that in the time of the Empire the *nomina gentilia* had become widely diffused. With regard to his parentage we have at least a probable conjecture to guide us. The elder Pliny was, he tells us (*Nat. Hist.* vii. 17), acquainted with one Cornelius Tacitus, who was then a Procurator in Belgic Gaul, and who had a son. It has been supposed that this Tacitus was the historian's father. The similarity of name, the coincidence of dates, and the probability that at some time of his life our author was familiar with the neighbourhood of North-Eastern Gaul, incline us to accept the conjecture, which is further supported by the fact that the circumstances of his career seem to imply an origin which was respectable rather than dignified. A Procurator was generally a person of Equestrian rank. About the date of his birth nothing can be certainly affirmed. It is indeed approximately fixed by several expressions used by the younger Pliny. That writer says (*Epist.* vii. 20) that Tacitus and himself were "nearly equal in age

and rank (*aetate et dignitate propemodum aequales*).” The question is how far *aequales* must be considered to be modified by *propemodum*. We think the word should be taken to imply a considerable difference. Pliny himself says, “When I was a very young man (*adolescentulus*) and you were at the height of your fame and reputation, I earnestly desired to imitate you.” *Adolescentulus* is a very vague term, but Pliny may be taken to define this application of it to himself when he tells us (*Epist.* v. 8) that he was in his nineteenth year when he began to speak in the Forum. He was, as he tells us himself (*Epist.* vi. 20), in his eighteenth year when the famous eruption of Vesuvius took place (A.D. 79), and he must therefore have been born A.D. 61 or 62. We are inclined to put the date of the birth of Tacitus at least ten years earlier. In this conclusion we are supported by the passage which we find in the third chapter of the *Life of Agricola*. There he speaks of those who had survived the evil days of Domitian as coming under two classes, the young men who had become old, the old ‘who had advanced to the very verge and end of existence.’ He must have included himself in the former class. The *Agricola* was published before the death of Nerva but after the adoption of Trajan, *i.e.* in the latter part of the year 97. It may surprise us that Tacitus could have spoken of himself as being then an old man. But the term *senior* was technically applied at Rome (Aul. Gellius, x. 28, quoting Tubero) to those who had passed their forty-fifth year. And C. Cotta (in a speech to the people preserved to us in one of the fragments of Sallust) speaks of himself, he being then forty-eight, as an old man. If Tacitus was fifty in A.D. 97, he must have been born A.D. 47;

if an interval of fifteen years is thought too much to be borne out by Pliny's *propemodum* (occurring, it must be remembered, in a complimentary letter, and from its very employment implying no inconsiderable difference), we must not anyhow fix a later date than A.D. 51 or 52.

The town of Interamna (now Terni) in Umbria has been named as the birthplace of Tacitus. There is no direct proof of the assertion, but it is known that this town was in the third century the seat of the family of the Emperor Tacitus. This prince, who occupied the throne for a few months after the death of Aurelian A.D. 275, was accustomed to claim descent from the historian, and honoured his memory by directing that ten copies of his works should be annually transcribed and placed in the public libraries.

If our conjecture as to the date of his birth be correct, Tacitus must have attained the period of youth in the great year (69) which witnessed the fall of three Emperors. His descriptions of some of the scenes of that time, among which we may specify the entry of the Flavianist troops into Rome (*Hist.* III. 83), look like the work of an eye-witness.

It has been suggested that Tacitus made the acquaintance of Agricola at some time in the three years (A.D. 74—77) during which that officer held the government of Aquitania. There is, it has been thought, a particularity about his description of Agricola's administration which indicates the intimate acquaintance of one who either held some official position, or was otherwise closely connected with it. This position may possibly have included something of the intimate relation in which Agricola himself at the opening of his career had stood to Suetonius

Paulinus (*Agr.* 5). However this may be, it is certain that at or before this time an intimate acquaintance had been formed between the two men. In A.D. 77 Agricola returned to Rome to fulfil the duties of the Consulship. During his year of office he betrothed his daughter (born A.D. 65) to his young friend. *Juveni mihi*, says Tacitus, *filiam despondit*. *Juvenis*, like other Latin terms denoting age, is elastic in its signification, but it is particularly applicable to one who was between his twenty-fifth and thirtieth year. The marriage was celebrated in the following year, the same in which Agricola assumed his command in Britain.

The illustrious alliance thus formed was probably the means of introducing Tacitus to a career of public distinction. His elevation, he says (*Hist.* i. 1) was "begun by Vespasian, augmented by Titus, and still further advanced by Domitian." What offices he may have held under the first and second of these princes, it is impossible to determine. Agricola himself was Quaestor and Tribune of the People before he reached the Praetorship. But the Quaestors were employed in the Provinces. If we suppose Tacitus to have remained at Rome we may conjecture that he filled the office of Aedile, and as Vespasian, his first patron died June 23, A.D. 79, that he was appointed to it early in that year. His next office was probably that of Tribune of the People, which, as Titus died Sept. 13, A.D. 81, he must have held either A.D. 80 or in the following year. We know from his own testimony (*Ann.* xi. 11) that he was Praetor A.D. 88, in which year Domitian celebrated the Ludi Saeculares. In 89 or 90 he left Rome with his wife, and did not return till after the death of Agricola, which took place

August 23, A.D. 93. (See *Agr.* ch. 45). It is certain, however, that he was in Rome during the last period of Domitian's reign. The language in which at the close of the *Agricola* he describes the horrors of that time is full of the bitterness, and even of the self-reproach of one who had been compelled to witness and to sanction by his presence the cruelties of the tyrant.

Domitian was assassinated Sept. 18, A.D. 95. Two years afterwards Tacitus was advanced to the dignity of the Consulship. Verginius Rufus had died in his year of office, and Tacitus was appointed to succeed him. He also delivered a funeral oration on his predecessor. "Hic supremus," says Pliny of Rufus (*Epist.* II. 1), "felicitati ejus cumulus accessit, laudator eloquentissimus."

In A.D. 100 he was appointed together with Pliny, who was then Consul elect, to conduct the impeachment preferred by the Province of Africa against their late Proconsul, Marcus Priscus. Pliny, who relates the trial at length (*Epist.* II. 11), describes his oratory by the epithet *σεμνῶς*. Here the public life of Tacitus terminated. We hear indeed in one of Pliny's letters (VI. 9) of his interesting himself in the candidature of one Julius Naso for some public office. We may gather from the letter that he was not then living at Rome, and, perhaps, as he was not aware that Naso had started under the auspices of Pliny, that he knew but little of what was going on in the capital.

The date of his death is not known, but that he at least lived down to the end of Trajan's reign, we may infer from *Ann.* II. 61, where he says that the Roman Empire "Nunc ad rubrum mare patescit," an expression which must refer to the successes obtained by Trajan in his Eastern expedition (A.D. 114—117).

The *Dialogus de Oratore*, which we have no hesitation in ascribing to the pen of Tacitus, was probably an early work. The expression which we find in ch. 17, "sextam jam felicitis hujus principatus stationem qua Vespasianus rem publicam fovet," may not be intended to do more than fix the date of the imaginary conversation; but the passage indicates a more favourable opinion of the Emperor than he seems to have entertained in after years. (See *Hist.* II. 84, III. 34, &c.)

The *Agricola* was published towards the close of A.D. 97; the *Germany* in the following year. The *History* may with probability be ascribed to some year between A.D. 103 and 106. A very interesting letter of Pliny's (*Epist.* IX. 27) very probably refers to it. It was still, we know, in course of preparation when his *Epistles* VI. 16, 20 and VII. 33 were written. The first and second of these describe the famous eruption of Vesuvius, and were written at the historian's request. The third relates some particulars as to the prosecution of Baebius Massa in which Pliny had taken a part which he was anxious to have recorded. "Auguror," he writes, "historias tuas immortales futuras; quo magis illis (ingenue fatebor) inseri cupio." The publication of the *Annals* must be referred, as has before been said, to the close of Trajan's reign. Reference is made in *Ann.* XI. 11 to the *History* as an earlier work, "libris quibus res Domitiani imperatoris composui." The two contained together thirty books, as we learn from S. Jerome on Zachariah, ch. XIII., and related the events of about 70 years from the death of Augustus to the accession of Nerva. It is probable that Tacitus found it expedient to abandon the intention, announced in *Hist.* I. 1, of writing the history of the reigns of Nerva and Trajan. The records of an extinct

dynasty furnished a subject 'less anxious' if not 'more fertile.' Accordingly we find him (*Ann.* III. 24) resolved, if his life should be prolonged, to choose another theme in a still earlier period, the reign of Augustus.

The letters addressed by the younger Pliny to Tacitus are the following : I. 6, 20 ; IV. 13 ; VI. 9, 16, 20 ; VII. 20, 33 ; VIII. 7 ; IX. 10, 14. Of these the one numbered IX. 10 has been ascribed, and not without probability, to Tacitus himself. In IX. 23, Pliny tells an interesting anecdote illustrative of the literary reputation which Tacitus had attained.

The style of the Ciceronian age aimed at richness of expression, and smoothly flowing and gracefully finished periods. It had been brought by Cicero to perhaps as high a degree of perfection as the Latin language permitted. The succeeding age proposed to itself a somewhat different aim. It wanted something *piquant* and stimulating.

Hence quite a different set of literary characteristics. A style sententious and concise, sometimes unpleasantly abrupt, with far-fetched, poetical and even archaic terms and expressions became fashionable. Scope was thus given to some of the worst extravagances of bad taste, and we find nearly all the writers of what is called the silver age indulging in pedantries and affectations which frequently render them harsh and obscure. A re-action followed in favour of the earlier or Ciceronian style. Of this we have evident traces in Tacitus. He seems to have aimed at combining some of Cicero's most conspicuous graces with the pointed and sententious character of the new style. Though he occasionally wants clearness and perhaps

strains too much after effect, he is on the whole a far more natural and straightforward writer than most of his contemporaries.

It has been usual to regard Cicero as the representative of the most perfect Latinity, and Tacitus as a man of genius belonging to a declining age and infected by many of its chief literary vices. This view ignores several important considerations and requires some correction. It is true that the style of Cicero, from its general conformity to certain precise and definite rules, is fitted to be a model of Latinity in a sense in which that of Tacitus cannot be. A modern scholar feels instinctively that the first is much more suitable for imitation, but it is, we think, a great mistake to claim on this ground for Cicero a distinct superiority over Tacitus. Cicero indeed was enabled by his great abilities and wide culture to give a richness and flexibility to the Latin language which it had not known before his time, and we may venture to affirm that without him there could not have been a Tacitus. If, however, we are to measure excellence of style by its capacity of adequately representing the profound and subtle ideas of a really great thinker, we shall see good reason for placing Tacitus in at least as high a rank as Cicero. In vividness of imagination, in insight into the intricacies of human character, in the breadth and comprehensiveness of his historical faculty, he stands first among Roman writers. These qualities are continually reflected in his style. In the language of the time, permeated as it was with Greek ideas and phrases, he found an instrument ready to his hand; he used it with a consummate mastery of its various resources, and succeeded in giving to great thoughts a singularly characteristic expression.

INTRODUCTION TO THE LIFE OF AGRICOLA.

THE Life of Agricola is the most perfect specimen we possess of ancient biography. It was written, we are told, in a spirit of filial affection to commemorate the virtues of a good man and the successes of a great general. All that was most characteristic of a Roman of the highest type found a place in Agricola. An able officer, a just and at the same time a popular governor, a vigorous reformer of abuses, a conqueror of hitherto unknown regions, he was also a man of mental culture, and of singular gentleness and amiability. He had every quality which could attract the sympathy and admiration of his son-in-law. The present work was no doubt intended to be something more than the customary 'laudatio' which was pronounced in memory of an eminent man, though its style, resembling occasionally that of the orator rather than the historian, shows it to have been of a kindred

character. It was designed as a *κτῆμα ἐς αἰὲν*, in which it might be felt that a record of the achievements of Roman arms was happily blended with an affectionate testimony to individual worth and distinction. For English readers, its purpose has been thoroughly fulfilled. Its bearing on one of the earliest passages of our history must always make it of interest to us.

Besides a description of the geography of Britain and of the general character of its inhabitants, in accordance with the best information which Tacitus could procure, we have also a brief outline of the Roman operations in the country previous to Agricola's arrival. The actual subjugation of Britain and its formation into a province cannot be said to have been even attempted earlier than the reign of Claudius. It had indeed been twice invaded by Caesar in B.C. 55 and 54, but Caesar, as Tacitus observes, was rather the discoverer than the conqueror of the island. During the reigns of Augustus, Tiberius and Caligula Britain was left to itself. In A.D. 43 an expedition was undertaken by the direction of the emperor Claudius under the command of Aulus Plautius who seems to have advanced as far as the northern bank of the Thames and with Vespasian as his *legatus* to have gained a firm footing for the Romans. In the following year Claudius invaded Britain in person and defeated one of its most powerful tribes, the Trinobantes, who occupied Hertford and Essex. This success was followed by the submission of the Regni in Sussex and of the Iceni in Norfolk and Suffolk. Plautius was

succeeded by Ostorius Scapula in A.D. 47, by whom the military colony of Camulodunum (Colchester) was established in A.D. 50. From this time the southern part of Britain (*proxima pars Britanniae*) may be considered to have been reduced to the form of a province. Camulodunum was practically the capital. Succeeding governors did little to extend the Roman dominion. In A.D. 61 the province was all but lost. The Iceni under Boudicea suddenly rose in rebellion, stormed Camulodunum and massacred its garrison. They were however completely beaten by Suetonius Paulinus, the governor, and the southern Britons were effectually reconquered while the northern were overawed. During the following years the country was gradually Romanised, and the colonies of Camulodunum, Verulamium and Londinium which had been destroyed in the insurrection of Boudicea recovered their position. Vespasian's reign from A.D. 69 to 79, saw the work of conquest still further advanced under Cerialis and his successor Frontinus. The Silures in South Wales and the Brigantes in Yorkshire yielded to the Roman arms. Agricola, who had served with credit under Cerialis and who became proconsul of Britain A.D. 78, in succession to Frontinus, found on his arrival by far the greater portion of the country already conquered, though much remained to be done to secure thoroughly the submission of the people.

The chief interest of this biography is evidently intended to centre in the grand event of the seventh year of Agricola's campaigns, the defeat of the con-

federate Caledonian tribes by which the subjugation of Britain to its furthest limits was finally achieved. The description of the preparations for the battle and of the battle itself would occupy a space altogether out of proportion to the rest of the work were it not meant by the author to claim the first place in the interest of his readers. Both the scene and the event appear to have deeply impressed the mind of Tacitus. The critical struggle, as it seemed to him, was fought out on the last confines of the world, and it added to the glory of Rome the renown of a triumph which completed the conquest of her most inaccessible and intractable province. The speeches of the rival generals which introduce it, are elaborate specimens of Tacitean eloquence. That of the Caledonian chief is conceived in the true spirit of the barbarian and is marked by a fierce impetuosity; that of Agricola is calm and dignified, and implies the consciousness of superior strength, which is the fruit of discipline and civilisation.

Soon after his decisive success, which excited the jealousy and ill-will of Domitian, Agricola returned to Rome. Of the last eight years of his life, which were passed in retirement, Tacitus tells us but little. In a few burning words he dwells on the horrors of the closing period of Domitian's reign and hints, though he forbears explicitly to assert, as Dion Cassius does, that Agricola was one of the Emperor's numerous victims.

The text of the *Agricola* presents many difficulties. In three or four passages it is probably hopelessly

corrupt. Great critical acumen has been brought to bear on it by Wex, who in the Prolegomena to his edition, published 1852, has discussed the entire subject of the MSS. as well as every controverted passage at great length. He thinks meanly of the recension of Puteolanus in the 15th century, on which the common reading of the text has from that time been based. He relies chiefly on one of the Vatican MSS. of the 15th century, the work of Pomponius Laetus and containing on the margin the various readings of another MS. which are written in the same hand. Wex's examination of this MS. is subsequent to that of Orelli and Baiter. Of recent editors he has done the most for the *Agricola*. The more recent edition of Kritz mainly owes its value to Wex.

ORELLI.

C. AND B.

XXX.	totius Britanniae	toti Britanniae
XXXI.	bona fortunasque in tributum aggerant, annum in frumentum, corpora ipsa ac manus silvis ac paludibus emuniendis inter verbera ac contumelias conterunt	bona fortunaeque in tributum, ager atque annus in frumentum, corpora ipsa ac manus silvis ac paludibus emuniendis inter verbera et contumelias conteruntur
XXXII.	nisi si infirma vincla caritatis	nisi infirma vincla loco caritatis
XXXV.	bellanti in aequo convexi covinnarius et eques	bellandi aequo connexi covinnarius eques
XXXVI.	tres Batavorum cohortes commixtae minimeque † equestres. Ea enim pugnae facies erat, cum aegra diu aut stante simul equorum	Batavorum cohortes connisae minimeque equestres ea jam pugnae facies erat, quum aegre clivo instantes simul equorum
XLI.	cum formidine eorum	cum formidine ceterorum
XLII.	iturusne esset	iturusne esset in provinciam
XLIII.	statim oblitus est	statim oblitus. Et...
XLIV.	excessit sexto et quinquagesimo anno in hac beatissimi seculi luce	excessit quarto et quinquagesimo anno in hanc beatissimi seculi lucem
XLV.	Massa Boebius jam tum reus erat nobis tam longae absentiae	Massa Boebius tum reus erat nobis tum longae absentiae
XLVI.	oblivio obruet	oblivio obruit

VITA

GNAEI JULII AGRICOLAE.

I.—III. *Tacitus apologises for offering biography to an age which, though better and more hopeful than the terrible period of Domitian, was still so far demoralised as to prefer satires on vice to the praises of virtue.*

I. Clarorum virorum facta moresque posteris tradere, antiquitus usitatum, ne nostris quidem temporibus quamquam incuriosa suorum aetas omisit, quotiens magna aliqua ac nobilis virtus vicit ac supergressa est vitium parvis magnisque civitatibus commune, ignorantiam recti et invidiam. Sed apud priores ut agere digna memoratu pronum magisque in aperto erat, ita celeberrimus quisque ingenio ad prodendam virtutis memoriam sine gratia aut ambitione bonae tantum conscientiae pretio ducebatur. Ac plerique suam ipsi vitam narrare fiduciam potius morum quam arrogantiam arbitrati sunt, nec id Rutilio et Scauro citra fidem aut obtrectationi fuit; adeo virtutes iisdem temporibus optime aestimantur, quibus facillime gignuntur. At nunc narraturo mihi vitam defuncti hominis venia opus fuit; quam non petissem incusaturus tam saeva et infesta virtutibus tempora.

II. Legimus, quum Aruleno Rustico Paetus Thrasea, Herennio Senecioni Priscus Helvidius laudati essent, capitale fuisse, neque in ipsos modo auctores, sed in libros quoque eorum saevitum, delegato triumviris ministerio, ut monumenta clarissimorum ingeniorum in comitio ac foro urerentur. Scilicet illo igne vocem populi Romani et libertatem senatus et conscientiam generis humani aboleri arbitrabantur, expulsis insuper sapientiae professoribus atque omni bona arte in exilium acta, ne quid usquam honestum occurreret. Dedimus profecto grande patientiae documentum; et sicut vetus aetas vidit, quid ultimum in libertate esset, ita nos, quid in servitute, adempto per inquisitiones etiam loquendi audiendique commercio. Memoriam quoque ipsam cum voce perdidissemus, si tam in nostra potestate esset oblivisci quam tacere.

III. Nunc demum redit animus; et quamquam primo statim beatissimi seculi ortu Nerva Caesar res olim dissociabiles miscuerit, principatum ac libertatem, augeatque quotidie felicitatem temporum Nerva Traianus, nec spem modo ac votum Securitas publica, sed ipsius voti fiduciam ac robur assumpserit, naturā tamen infirmitatis humanae tardiora sunt remedia quam mala; et ut corpora nostra lente augescunt, cito extinguuntur, sic ingenia studiaque oppresseris facilius quam revocaveris. Subit quippe etiam ipsius inertiae dulcedo, et invisa primo desidia postremo amatur. Quid? si per quindecim annos, grande mortalis aevi spatium, multi fortuitis casibus, promptissimus quisque saevitia principis interciderunt, pauci, et, uti dixerim, non modo aliorum, sed etiam nostri superstitēs sumus, exemptis e media vita tot annis, quibus iuvenes ad senectutem, senes prope ad ipsos exactae

aetatis terminos per silentium venimus. Non tamen pigebit vel incondita ac rudi voce memoriam prioris servitutis ac testimonium praesentium bonorum composuisse. Hic interim liber, honori Agricolae soceri mei destinatus, professione pietatis aut laudatus erit aut excusatus.

IV.—VII. A.D. 40.—A.D. 70. *Agricola's birth, parentage and education. He serves his military apprenticeship in Britain under Suetonius Paullinus at a peculiarly critical time. His marriage. He becomes Quaestor and Praetor. Death of his mother. He joins the cause of Vespasian, is appointed to the command of the 20th legion in Britain, and acquits himself with credit.*

IV. Gnaeus Iulius Agricola, vetere et illustri Foroiuliensium colonia ortus, utrumque avum procuratorem Caesaris habuit, quae equestris nobilitas est. Pater fuit Iulius Graecinus senatorii ordinis, studio eloquentiae sapientiaeque notus, iisque ipsis virtutibus iram Gaii Caesaris meritus; namque M. Silanum accusare iussus, et, quia abnuerat, interfectus est. Mater Iulia Procilla fuit, rarae castitatis. In huius sinu indulgentiaque educatus per omnem honestarum artium cultum pueritiam adolescentiamque transegit. Arcebat eum ab illecebris peccantium, praeter ipsius bonam integramque naturam, (quod statim parvulus ^{Suscipio} sedem ac magistram studiorum Massiliam habuit, locum Graeca comitate et provinciali parsimonia mistum ac bene compositum. ¹¹ Memoria teneo solitum ipsum narrare se prima in iuventa studium philosophiae acrius, ultra quam concessum Romano ac senatori, hausisse, ni prudentia matris incensum ac flagrantem animum coërcuisset. Scilicet sublime et

erectum ingenium pulchritudinem ac speciem magnae excelsaeque gloriae vehementius quam caute appetebat. Mox mitigavit ratio et aetas, retinuitque, quod est difficillimum, ex sapientia modum.

V. Prima castrorum rudimenta in Britannia Suetonio Paulino, diligenti ac moderato duci, approbavit electus, quem contubernio aestimaret. Nec Agricola licenter, more iuvenum, qui militiam in lasciviam vertunt, neque segniter ad voluptates et commeatus titulum tribunatus et inscitiam rettulit; sed noscere provinciam, nosci exercitui, discere a peritis, sequi optimos, nihil appetere in iactationem, nihil ob formidinem recusare, simulque et anxius et intentus agere. Non sane alias excitatior magisque in ambiguo Britannia fuit. Trucidati veterani, incensae coloniae, intersepti exercitus; tum de salute, mox de victoria certavere. Quae cuncta etsi consiliis ductuque alterius agebantur, ac summa rerum et recuperatae provinciae gloria in ducem cessit, artem et usum et stimulos addidere iuveni, intravitque animum militaris gloriae cupido, ingrata temporibus, quibus sinistra erga eminentes interpretatio, nec minus periculum ex magna fama quam ex mala.

VI. Hinc ad capessendos magistratus in urbem digressus Domitiam Decidianam, splendidis natalibus ortam, sibi iunxit, idque matrimonium ad maiora nitenti decus ac robur fuit. Vixeruntque mira concordia per mutuam caritatem et invicem se anteponendo, nisi quod in bona uxore tanto maior laus, quanto in mala plus culpa est. Sors quaesturae provinciam ^{Asia} Asian, proconsulem Salvium Titianum dedit. Quorum neutro corruptus est, quamquam et provincia dives ac parata peccantibus, et proconsul in omnem

aviditatem pronus quantalibet facilitate redempturus esset mutuam dissimulationem mali. Auctus est ibi filia, in subsidium simul et solatium; nam filium ante sublatum brevi amisit. Mox inter quaesturam ac tribunatum plebis atque ipsum etiam tribunatus annum quiete et otio transiit, gnarus sub Nerone temporum, quibus inertia pro sapientia fuit. Idem prae-turae tenor et silentium; nec enim iurisdictio ob-venerat. Ludos et inania honoris medio rationis atque abundantiae duxit, uti longe a luxuria, ita famae propior. Tum electus a Galba ad dona templorum recognoscenda, diligentissima conquisitione fecit, ne cuius alterius sacrilegium res publica quam Neronis sensisset. *ATROCIOUS*

VII. *Sequens* annus gravi vulnere animum do-mumque eius afflixit. Nam classis Othoniana licenter vaga, dum Intemelios (Liguriae pars est) hostiliter populatur, matrem Agricolae in praediis suis interfecit, praediaque ipsa et magnam patrimonii partem diripuit, quae caussa caedis fuerat. Igitur ad sollemnia pietatis profectus Agricola nuntio affectati a Vespasiano im-perii deprehensus, ac statim in partes transgressus est. Initia principatus ac statum urbis Mucianus regebat, iuvene admodum Domitiano, et ex paterna fortuna tantum licentiam usurpante. Is missum ad delectus agendos Agricolam integreque ac strenue versatum vicesimae legioni, tarde ad sacramentum transgressae, praeposuit, ubi decessor seditiose agere narrabatur; quippe legatis quoque consularibus nimia ac for-midolosa erat, nec legatus praetorius ad cohibendum potens, incertum, suo an militum ingenio. Ita suc-cessor simul et ultor electus rarissima moderatiole maluit videri invenisse bonos quam fecisse.

VIII. IX. A.D. 70.—A.D. 78. *Singular tact of Agricola. He is appointed by Vespasian governor of Aquitania, is recalled to Rome to be made consul, and on the expiration of his consulate, becomes governor of Britain.*

VIII. Praeerat tunc Britanuiæ Vettius Bolanus, placidius quam feroci provincia dignum est. Temperavit Agricola vim suam, ardoremque compescuit, ne increceret, peritus obsequi eruditusque utilia honestis miscere. Brevi deinde Britannia consularem Petilium Cerialem accepit. Habuerunt virtutes spatium exemplorum. Sed primo Cerialis labores modo et discrimina, mox et gloriam communicabat; saepe parti exercitus in experimentum, aliquando maioribus copiis ex eventu praefecit. Nec Agricola umquam in suam famam gestis exsultavit; ad auctorem ac ducem ut minister fortunam referebat. Ita virtute in obsequendo, verecundia in praedicando extra invidiam nec extra gloriam erat.

IX. Revertentem ab legatione legionis divus Vespasianus inter patricios ascivit, ac deinde provinciae Aquitaniae praeposuit, splendidae imprimis dignitatis (administratione ac spe consulatus,) cui destinarat. Credunt plerique militaribus ingeniis subtilitatem deesse, quia castrensis iurisdictio segura et obtusior, ac plura manu agens calliditatem fori non exerceat. Agricola naturali prudentia, quamvis inter togatos, facile iusteque agebat. Iam vero tempora curarum remissionumque divisa; ubi conventus ac iudicia poscerent, gravis, intentus, severus, et saepius misericors; ubi officio satisfactum, nulla ultra potestatis persona. Tristitiam et arrogantiam et avaritiam exuerat; nec illi, quod est rarissimum, aut facilitas

auctoritatem aut severitas amorem deminuit. Integrityatem atque abstinentiam in tanto viro referre iniuria virtutum fuerit. Ne famam quidem, cui saepe etiam boni indulgent, ostentanda virtute aut per artem quaesivit; procul ab aemulatione adversus collegas, procul a contentione adversus procuratores, et vincere inglorium et atteri sordidum arbitrabatur. Minus triennium in ea legatione detentus ac statim ad spem consulatus revocatus est, comitante opinione Britanniam ei provinciam dari, nullis in hoc suis sermonibus, sed quia par videbatur. Haud semper errat fama; aliquando et elegit. Consul egregiae tum spei filiani iuveni mihi despondit, ac post consulatum collocavit; et statim Britanniae praepositus est, adiecto pontificatus sacerdotio.

x.—xii. *Britain; its boundaries, shape, surrounding seas, origin, character, customs of its inhabitants; climate, products of the soil.*

X. Britanniae situm populosque multis scriptoribus memoratos non in comparationem curae ingeniive referam, sed quia tum primum perdomita est; ita, quae priores nondum comperta eloquentia percoluere, rerum fide tradentur. Britannia, insularum, quas Romana notitia complectitur, maxima, spatio ac coelo in orientem Germaniae, in occidentem Hispaniae obtenditur; Gallis in meridiem etiam inspicitur. Septentrionalia eius, nullis contra terris, vasto atque aperto mari pulsantur. Formam totius Britanniae Livius veterum Fabius Rusticus recentium eloquentissimi auctores oblongae scutulae vel bipenni assimilavere. Et est ea facies citra Caledoniam, unde et

in universum fama ^[est] transgressa⁵ (Sed) immensum et enorme spatium procurentium extremo iam litore terrarum velut in cuneum tenuatur. Hanc oram novissimi maris tunc primum Romana classis circumvecta insulam esse Britanniam affirmavit, ac simul incognitas ad id tempus insulas, quas Orcadas vocant, invenit domuitque. Dispecta est et Thule, quia hactenus iussu, et hiems appetebat. Sed mare pigrum et grave remigantibus; perhibent ne ventis quidem proinde attolli; credo, quod rariores terrae montesque, caussa ac materia tempestatum, et profunda moles continui maris tardius impellitur. Naturam Oceani atque aestus neque quaerere huius operis est, ac multi rettulere. Unum addiderim, nusquam latius dominari mare, multum fluminum huc atque illuc ferre, nec litore tenuis accrescere aut resorberi, sed. influere penitus atque ambire, et iugis etiam ac montibus inseri velut in suo.

XI. Ceterum Britanniam qui mortales initio coluerint, indigenae an advecti, ut inter barbaros, parum compertum. Habitus corporum varii, atque ex eo argumenta. Namque rutilae Caledoniam habitantium comae, magni artus Germanicam originem asseverant. Silurum colorati vultus, torti plerumque crines, et posita contra Hispania Iberos veteres traiecissee easque sedes occupasse fidem faciunt. Proximi Gallis et similes sunt, seu durante originis vi, seu procurentibus in diversa terris positio coeli corporibus habitum dedit. In universum tamen aestimanti Gallos vicinam insulam occupasse credibile est. Eorum sacra deprehendas, superstitionum persuasiones; sermo haud multum diversus; in deprecandis periculis eadem audacia, et, ubi advenere, in detrectandis eadem for-

mido. Plus tamen ferociae Britanni praeferunt, ut quos nondum longa pax emollierit. Nam Gallos quoque in bellis ^{R. GROWNED} floruisse accepimus; mox segnitia cum otio intravit, amissa virtute pariter ac libertate. Quod Britannorum olim victis evenit; ceteri manent, quales Galli fuerunt.

XII. In pedite robur; quaedam nationes et curru procliantur; honestior auriga, clientes propugnant. Olim regibus parebant, nunc per principes factionibus et studiis trahuntur, nec aliud adversus validissimas gentes pro nobis utilius quam quod in commune non consulunt. Rarus duabus tribusque civitatibus ad propulsandum commune periculum conventus; ita singuli pugnant, universi vincuntur. Coelum crebris imbris ac nebulis foedum; asperitas frigoribus abest. Dierum spatia ultra nostri orbis mensuram; nox clara et extrema Britanniae parte brevis, ut finem atque initium lucis exiguo discrimine internoscas. Quod si nubes non officiant, aspici per noctem solis fulgorem, nec occidere et exsurgere sed transire affirmant. Scilicet extrema et plana terrarum humili umbra non erigunt tenebras, infraque coelum et sidera nox cadit. Solum, praeter oleam vitemque et cetera calidioribus terris oriri sueta, patiens frugum, ^{PECUPUNNE} fecundum; tarde mitescent, cito proveniunt, eademque utriusque rei causa, multus humor terrarum coelique. Fert Britannia aurum et argentum et alia metalla, pretium victoriae. Gignit et oceanus margarita, sed subfusca ac liventia. Quidam artem abesse legentibus arbitrantur; nam in rubro mari viva ac spirantia saxis avelli, in Britannia, prout expulsa sint, colligi. Ego facilius crediderim naturam margaritis deesse quam nobis avaritiam.

XIII.—XVII. *Sketch of the Roman conquest of Britain from the invasion of Julius Caesar to its more complete subjugation by Claudius. Roman governors of Britain. Insurrection of the Britons under Boadicea; they storm Camalodunum, but are completely defeated by Suetonius Paullinus. Governors who succeeded Paullinus. Little done by them to advance the Roman dominion in Britain. Vigorous policy of Vespasian.*

XIII. Ipsi Britanni delectum ac tributa et iniuncta imperii munera impigre obeunt, si iniuriæ absint; has aegre tolerant, iam domiti ut pareant, nondum ut serviant. Igitur primus omnium Romanorum divus Iulius cum exercitu Britanniam ingressus, quamquam prospera pugna terruerit incolas, ac litore potitus sit, potest videri ostendisse posteris, non tradidisse. Mox bella civilia, et in rem publicam versa ^{SUNT} principum arma, ac longa oblivio Britanniae etiam in pace. Consilium id divus Augustus vocabat, Tiberius praeceptum. Agitasse Gaium Caesarem de intranda Britannia satis constat, ni velox ingenio mobilis poenitentiae, et ingentes adversus Germaniam conatus frustra fuissent. Divus Claudius auctor iterati operis, transvectis legionibus auxiliisque et assumpto in partem rerum Vespasiano; quod initium venturae mox fortunae fuit. Domitæ gentes, capti reges, et monstratus fatis Vespasianus.

XIV. Consularium primus Aulus Plautius praepositus, ac subinde Ostorius Scapula, uterque bello egregius; redactaque paulatim in formam provinciae proxima pars Britanniae. Addita insuper veteranorum colonia. Quaedam civitates Cogidumno regi donatae (is ad nostram usque memoriam fidissimus

mansit), ut, vetere ac iam pridem recepta populi Romani consuetudine, haberet instrumenta servitutis et reges. Mox Didius Gallus parta a prioribus continuit, paucis admodum castellis in ulteriora promotis, per quae fama aucti officii quaereretur. Didium Veranius excepit, isque intra annum extinctus est. Suetonius hinc Paulinus biennio prosperas res habuit subactis nationibus firmatisque praesidiis; quorum fiducia Monam insulam, ut vires rebellibus ministrantem, aggressus terga occasione patefecit. *al. y*

XV. Namque absentia legati remoto metu, Britanni agitare inter se mala servitutis, conferre iniurias et interpretando accendere. Nihil profici patientia, nisi ut graviora tamquam ex facili tolerantibus imperentur. Singulos sibi olim reges fuisse, nunc binos imponi, e quibus legatus in sanguinem, procurator in bona saeviret. Aequae discordiam praepositorum, aequae concordiam subiectis exitiosam; alterius manus, centuriones, alterius servos vim et contumelias miscere. Nihil iam cupiditati, nihil libidini exceptum. In proelio fortiores esse, qui spoliet; nunc ab ignavis plerumque et imbellibus eripi domos, abstrahi liberos, iniungi delectus, tamquam mori tantum pro patria nescientibus. Quantum enim transisse militum, si sese Britanni numerent? Sic Germanias excussisse iugum, et flumine, non oceano defendi; sibi patriam, coniuges, parentes, illis avaritiam et luxuriam causas belli esse. Recessuros, ut divus Iulius recessisset, modo virtutem maiorum suorum aemularentur. Neve proelii unius aut alterius eventu pavescerent; plus impetus, maiorem constantiam penes miseros esse. Iam Britannorum etiam deos misereri, qui Romanum ducem absentem, qui

relegatum in alia insula exercitum detinerent: iam ipsos, quod difficillimum fuerit, deliberare. Porro in eiusmodi consiliis periculosius esse deprehendi quam audere.

XVI. His atque talibus invicem instincti, Bou-dicea, generis regii femina, duce (neque enim sexum in imperiis discernunt) sumpserunt universi bellum; ac sparsos per castella milites consecrati, expugnatis praesidiis ipsam coloniam invasere ut sedem servitutis. Nec ullum in barbaris saevitiae genus omisit ira et victoria. Quod nisi Paulinus cognito provinciae motu propere subvenisset, amissa Britannia foret; quam unius proelii fortuna veteri patientiae restituit, (tenentibus arma plerisque, quos conscientia defectionis et propius ex legato timor agitabat), ni quamquam egregius cetera arroganter in deditos, et, ut suae cuiusque iniuriae ultor, durius consularet. Missus igitur Petronius Turpilianus tamquam exorabilior et delictis hostium novus eoque poenitentiae mitior, compositis prioribus nihil ultra ausus Trebellio Maximo provinciam tradidit. Trebellius sequior et nullis castrorum experimentis comitate quadam curandi provinciam tenuit. Didicere iam barbari quoque ignoscere vitiis blandientibus, et interventus civilium armorum praebuit iustam segnitiae excusationem. Sed discordia laboratum, quum assuetus expeditionibus miles otio lasciviret. Trebellius, fuga ac latebris vitata exercitus ira indecorus atque humilis, precario mox praefuit, ac velut pacti exercitus licentiam, dux salutem; et seditio sine sanguine stetit. Nec Vettius Bolanus, manentibus adhuc civilibus bellis, agitavit Britanniam disciplina. Eadem inertia erga hostes, similis petulantia castrorum, nisi quod innocens

Bolanus et nullis delictis invisus caritatem paraverat loco auctoritatis.

XVII. Sed ubi cum cetero orbe Vespasianus et Britanniam recuperavit, magni duces, egregii exercitus, minuta hostium spes. Et terrorem statim intulit Petilius Cerialis, Brigantum civitatem, quae numerosissima provinciae totius perhibetur, aggressus. Multa proelia, et aliquando non incruenta; magnamque Brigantum partem aut victoria amplexus est aut bello. Et Cerialis quidem alterius successoris curam famamque obruisset sed sustinuit molem Iulius Frontinus, vir magnus, quantum licebat, validamque et pugnacem Silurum gentem armis subegit, super virtutem hostium locorum quoque difficultates eluctatus.

XVIII.—XXI. A. D. 78.—A. D. 79. *Successes of Agricola in Britain. Defeat of the Ordovices. Attack on the island of Mona. Terror and submission of the Britons. Moderation and equity of Agricola's government. His reform of abuses. He establishes forts and garrisons, and introduces Roman civilization.*

XVIII. Hunc Britanniae statum, has bellorum vices media iam aestate transgressus Agricola invenit, quum et milites velut omissa expeditione ad securitatem, et hostes ad occasionem verterentur. Ordovicum civitas haud multo ante adventum eius alam in finibus suis agentem prope universam obtriverat, eoque initio erecta provincia; et quibus bellum volentibus erat, probare exemplum, ac recentis legati animum opperiri, quum Agricola, quamquam transvecta aestas, sparſi per provinciam numeri, praesumpta apud militem illius anni quies, tarda et contraria bellum inchoaturo, et plerisque custodiri suspecta potius videbatur, ire obviam discrimini statuit; con-

tractisque legionum vexillis et modica auxiliorum manu, quia in aequum degredi Ordovices non audebant, ipse ante agmen, quo ceteris par animus simili periculo esset, crexit aciem. Caesaque prope universa gente, non ignarus instandum famae, ac, prout prima cessissent, terrorem ceteris fore, Monam insulam, cuius possessione revocatum Paulinum rebellionem totius Britanniae supra memoravi, redigere in potestatem animo intendit. Sed, ut in dubiis consiliis, naves deerant; ratio et constantia ducis transvexit. Depositis omnibus sarcinis lectissimos auxiliarium, quibus nota vada et patrius nandi usus, quo simul seque et arma et equos regunt, ita repente immisit, ut obstupefacti hostes, qui classem, qui naves, qui mare expectabant, nihil arduum aut invictum crediderint sic ad bellum venientibus. Ita petita pace ac dedita insula clarus ac magnus haberi Agricola, quippe cui ingredienti provinciam, quod tempus alii per ostentationem et officiorum ambitum transigunt, labor et periculum placuisset. Nec Agricola prosperitate rerum in vanitatem usus expeditionem aut victoriam vocabat victos continuisse; ne laureatis quidem gesta prosecutus est. Sed ipsa dissimulatione famae famam auxit aestimantibus, quanta futuri spe tam magna tacuisset.

XIX. Ceterum animorum provinciae prudens, simulque doctus per aliena experimenta parum profici armis, si injuriae sequerentur, causas bellorum statuit excidere. A se suisque orsus primum domum suam coërcuit, quod plerisque haud minus arduum est quam provinciam regere. Nihil per libertos servosque publicae rei, non studiis privatis nec ex commendatione aut precibus centurionem, milites ascire, sed optimum

quemque fidissimum putare; omnia scire, non omnia exsequi; parvis peccatis veniam, magnis severitatem commodare, nec poena semper, sed saepius poenitentia contentus esse; officiis et administrationibus potius non peccaturos praeponere, quam damnare, quum peccassent. // Frumenti et tributorum exactionem aequalitate munerum mollire, circumcisis, quae in quaestum reperta ipso tributo gravius tolerabantur. Namque per ludibrium assidere clausis horreis et emere ultro frumenta ac ludere pretio cogebantur; devortia itinerum et longinquitas regionum indicebatur, ut civitates, proximis hibernis, in remota et avia deferrent, donec, quod omnibus in promptu erat, paucis lucrosus fieret.

XX. Haec primo statim anno comprimendo egregiam famam paci circumdedit, quae vel incuria vel intolerantia priorum haud minus quam bellum timebatur. Sed ubi aestas advenit, contracto exercitu multus in agmine, laudare modestiam, disiectos coërcere; loca castris ipse capere, aestuaria ac silvas ipse praetentare; et nihil interim apud hostes quietum pati, quominus subitis excursibus popularetur; atque ubi satis terruerat, parcendo rursus irritamenta pacis ostentare. Quibus rebus multae civitates, quae in illum diem ex aequo egerant, datis obsidibus iram posuere, et praesidiis castellisque circumdatae, et tanta ratione curaque ut nulla ante Britanniae nova pars.

XXI. Illaccessita transiit sequens hiems, saluberrimis consiliis absumpta. Namque ut homines dispersi ac rudes eoque bello faciles quieti et otio per voluptates assuescerent, hortari privatim, adiuvere publice, ut templa, fora, domos exstruerent, laudando promptos et castigando segnes. Ita honoris aemulatio

pro necessitate erat. Iam vero principum filios liberilibus artibus erudire, et ingenia Britannorum studiis Gallorum anteferre, ut, qui modo linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiscerent. Inde etiam habitus nostri honor, et frequens toga, paulatimque discessum ad delenimenta vitiorum, porticus et balnea et convivorum elegantiam; idque apud imperitos humanitas vocabatur, quum pars servitutis esset.

XXII.—XXIV. A.D. 80.—A.D. 82. *Agricola pushes his conquests as far north as the Tanaus and draws a line of forts from the Clota to the Bodotria. He crosses the Clota and posts some troops on the western coast opposite Ireland. Description of Ireland.*

XXII. Tertius expeditionum annus novas gentes aperuit, vastatis usque ad Tanaum (aestuario nomen est) nationibus. Qua formidine territi hostes quamquam conflictatum saevis tempestatibus exercitum lacessere non ausi; ponendisque insuper castellis spatium fuit. Annotabant periti non alium ducem opportunitates locorum sapientius legisse. Nullum ab Agricola positum castellum aut vi hostium expugnatum aut pactione ac fuga desertum; crebrae eruptiones; nam adversus moras obsidionis annuis copiis firmabantur. Ita intrepida ibi hiems, et sibi quisque praesidio, irritis hostibus eoque desperantibus, quia soliti plerumque damna aestatis hibernis eventibus pensare tum aestate atque hieme iuxta pellebantur. Nec Agricola umquam per alios gesta avidus interceptit; seu centurio seu praefectus, incorruptum facti testem habebat. Apud quosdam acerbior in conviciis narrabatur; ut erat comis bonis, ita adversus malos iniucundus. Ceterum ex iracundia nihil supererat secretum,

ut silentium eius non timeres ; honestius putabat offendere quam odisse.

XXIII. Quarta aestas obtinendis, quae percurrerat, insumpta, ac, si virtus exercituum et Romani nominis gloria pateretur, inventus in ipsa Britannia terminus. Namque Clota et Bodotria, diversi maris aestibus per immensum revectae, angusto terrarum spatio dirimuntur, quod tum praesidiis firmabatur ; atque omnis propior sinus tenebatur, summotis velut in aliam insulam hostibus.

XXIV. Quinto expeditionum anno nave prima transgressus ignotas ad id tempus gentes crebris simul ac prosperis proeliis domuit, eamque partem Britanniae, quae Hiberniam aspicit, copiis instruxit, in spem magis quam ob formidinem, si quidem Hibernia medio inter Britanniam atque Hispaniam sita et Gallico quoque mari opportuna valentissimam imperii partem magnis invicem usibus miscuerit. Spatium eius, si Britanniae comparetur, angustius, nostri maris insulas superat. Solum coelumque et ingenia cultusque hominum haud multum a Britannia differunt ; melius aditus portusque per commercia et negotiatores cogniti. Agricola expulsum seditione domestica unum ex regulis gentis exceperat, ac specie amicitiae in occasionem retinebat. Saepe ex eo audiui legione una et modicis auxiliis debellari obtinerique Hiberniam posse, idque etiam adversus Britanniam profuturum, si Romana ubique arma, et velut e conspectu libertas tolleretur.

XXV.—XXIX. A.D. 83.—A.D. 84. *Agricola undertakes an expedition by sea and land to the north of the Bodotria, and is met by a confederation of the Caledonian tribes who make a sudden and furious attack on the 9th legion, but are ultimately defeated. They*

· prepare however to renew the conflict. Strange adventures of a Usipian cohort. Agricola advances as far as the Grampian mountains, where he is met by the assembled forces of the Caledonians under Galgacus.

XXV. Ceterum aestate, qua sextum officii annum inchoabat, amplexus civitates trans Bodotriam sitas, quia motus universarum ultra gentium et infesta hostilis exercitus itinera timebantur, portus classe exploravit. Quae ab Agricola primum assumpta in partem virium sequebatur egregia specie, quum simul terra simul mari bellum impelleretur, ac saepe iisdem castris pedes equesque et nauticus miles misti copiis et laetitia sua quisque facta, suos casus attollerent, ac modo silvarum ac montium profunda, modo tempestatum ac fluctuum adversa, hinc terra et hostis, hinc victus oceanus militari iactantia compararentur. Britannos quoque, ut ex captivis audiebatur, visa classis obstupefaciebat, tamquam aperto maris sui secreto ultimum victis perfugium clauderetur. Ad manus et arma conversi Caledoniam incolentes populi paratu magno, maiore fama, uti mos est de ignotis, oppugnare ultro castellum adorti, metum ut provocantes addiderant; regrediendumque citra Bodotriam, et excedendum potius quam pellerentur, ignavi specie prudentium admonebant, quum interim cognoscit hostes pluribus agminibus irrupturos. Ac ne superante numero et peritia locorum circumiretur, diviso et ipse in tres partes exercitu incessit.

XXVI. Quod ubi cognitum hosti, mutato repente consilio universi nonam legionem, ut maxime invalidam, nocte aggressi, inter somnum ac trepidationem, caesis vigilibus, irrupere. Iamque in ipsis castris pugnabatur, quum Agricola, iter hostium ab ex-

ploratoribus edoctus et vestigiis insecutus, velocissimos equitum peditumque assultare tergis pugnantium iubet, mox ab universis adiici clamorem; et propinqua luce fulsere signa. Ita ancipiti malo territi Britanni; et Romanis rediit animus, ac securi pro salute de gloria certabant. Ultro quin etiam erupere, et fuit atrox in ipsis portarum angustiis proelium, donec pulsi hostes, utroque exercitu certante, his, ut tulisse opem, illis, ne eguisse auxilio viderentur. Quod nisi paludes et silvae fugientes texissent, debellatum illa victoria foret.

XXVII. Cuius conscientia ac fama ferox exercitus nihil virtuti suae invium, et penetrandam Caledoniam inveniendumque tandem Britanniae terminum continuo proeliorum cursu fremebant; atque illi modo cauti ac sapientes prompti post eventum ac magniloqui erant. Iniquissima haec bellorum condicio est; prospera omnes sibi vindicant, adversa uni imputantur. At Britanni, non virtute, sed occasione et arte ducis elusos rati, nihil ex arrogantia remittere, quominus iuventutem armarent, coniuges ac liberos in loca tuta transferrent, coetibus ac sacrificiis conspirationem civitatum sancirent. Atque ita irritatis utrimque animis discessum.

XXVIII. Eadem aestate cohors Usipiorum per Germanias conscripta et in Britanniam transmissa magnum ac memorabile facinus ausa est. Occiso centurione ac militibus, qui ad tradendam disciplinam immisti manipulis exemplum et rectores habebantur, tres liburnicas adactis per vim gubernatoribus ascendere; et uno remigante, suspectis duobus eoque interfectis, nondum vulgato rumore ut miraculum praevehebantur. Mox ad aquam atque utilia rapientes

cum plerisque Britannorum sua defensantium proelio congressi, ac saepe victores, aliquando pulsī, eo (ad extremum) inopiae ^{VENIO}venere, ut infirmissimos suorum, mox sorte ductos vescerentur. Atque ita circumvecti Britanniam, amissis per inscitiam regendi navibus, pro praedonibus habiti, primum a Suevis, mox a Friisiis intercepti sunt. Ac fuere, quos per commercia venundatos et in nostram usque ripam mutatione ementium adductos indicium tanti casus illustravit.

XXIX. Initio aestatis Agricola domestico vulnere ictus. Anno ante natum filium amisit; quem casum neque, ut plerique fortium virorum, ambitiose, neque per lamenta rursus ac maerorem muliebriter tulit. Et in luctu bellum inter remedia erat. Igitur praemissa classe, quae pluribus locis praedata magnum et incertum terrorem faceret, expedito exercitu, cui ex Britannis fortissimos et longa pace exploratos addiderat, ad montem Grampium pervenit, quem iam hostis insederat. Nam Britanni, nihil fracti pugnae prioris eventu, et ultionem aut servitium exspectantes, tandemque docti commune periculum concordia propulsandum, legationibus et foederibus omnium civitatum vires exciverant. Iamque super triginta milia armatorum aspiciebantur, et adhuc affluebat omnis iuventus et quibus cruda ac viridis senectus, clari bello et sua quisque decora gestantes, quum inter plures duces virtute et genere praestans, nomine Calgacus, apud contractam multitudinem proelium poscentem in hunc modum locutus fertur :

XXX.—XXXII. *Speech of Galgacus to his army. He dwells on the urgency of the crisis, on the hopelessness of escape from the Roman lust of dominion, on the almost certain success which will attend the*

united efforts of a hitherto unconquered people, whose freedom is threatened by a miscellaneous host of invaders which is held together by fear and terror rather than by fidelity and affection.

XXX. Quotiens caussas belli et necessitatem nostram intueor, magnus mihi animus est hodiernum diem consensumque vestrum initium libertatis toti Britanniae fore. Nam et universi servitutis expertes, et nullae ultra terrae, ac ne mare quidem securum imminente nobis classe Romana. Ita proelium atque arma, quae fortibus honesta, eadem etiam ignavis tutissima sunt. Priores pugnae, quibus adversus Romanos varia fortuna certatum est, spem ac subsidium in nostris manibus habebant, quia nobilissimi totius Britanniae, iique in ipsis penetralibus siti, nec servantium litora aspicientes, oculos quoque a contactu dominationis inviolatos habebamus. Nos terrarum ac libertatis extremos recessus ipse ac sinus famae in hunc diem defendit, atque omne ignotum pro magnifico est. Sed nunc terminus Britanniae patet. Nulla iam ultra gens, nihil nisi fluctus et saxa, et infestiores Romani, quorum superbiam frustra per obsequium ac modestiam effugeris. Raptores orbis, postquam cuncta vastantibus defuere terrae, iam et mare scrutantur; si locuples hostis est, avari, si pauper, ambitiosi, quos non Oriens, non Occidens satiaverit. Soli omnium opes atque inopiam pari affectu concupiscunt. Auferre, trucidare, rapere falsis nominibus imperium, atque ubi solitudinem faciunt, pacem appellant.

XXXI. Liberos cuique ac propinquos suos natura carissimos esse voluit. Hi per delectus alibi servituri auferuntur; coniuges sororesque, etiamsi hostilem libidinem effugiant, nomine amicorum atque hospitum

polluuntur. Bona fortunaeque in tributum, ager atque annus in frumentum, corpora ipsa ac manus silvis ac paludibus emuniendis inter verbera ac contumelias conteruntur. Nata servituti mancipia semel veneunt, atque ultro a dominis aluntur; Britannia servitutem suam quotidie emit, quotidie pascit. Ac sicut in familia recentissimus quisque servorum etiam conservis ludibrio est, sic in hoc orbis terrarum vetere famulatu novi nos et viles in excidium petimur. Neque enim arva nobis aut metalla aut portus sunt, quibus exercendis reservemur. Virtus porro ac ferocia subiectorum ingrata imperantibus; et longinquitas ac secretum ipsum quo tutius, eo suspectius. Ita sublata spe veniae tandem sumite animum, tam quibus salus quam quibus gloria carissima est. Brigantes femina
 x / duce exurere coloniam, expugnare castra, ac, nisi felicitas in socordiam vertisset, exuere iugum potuere; nos integri et indomiti et libertatem non in poenitentiam laturi, primo statim congressu ostendamus, quos sibi Caledonia viros seposuerit.

XXXII. An eandem Romanis in bello virtutem quam in pace lasciviam adesse creditis? Nostris illi dissensionibus ac discordiis clari vitia hostium in gloriam exercitus sui vertunt; quem contractum ex diversissimis gentibus ut secundae res tenent, ita adversae dissolvent, nisi Gallos et Germanos et (pudet dictu) Britannorum plerosque, licet dominationi alienae sanguinem commodent, diutius tamen hostes quam servos, fide et affectu teneri putatis. Metus ac terror est, infirma vincla loco caritatis; quae ubi removeris, qui timere desierint, odisse incipient. Omnia victoriae incitamenta pro nobis sunt; nullae Romanos coniuges accendunt, nulli parentes fugam exprobratari

sunt ; aut nulla plerisque patria aut alia est. Paucos numero, trepidos ignorantia, coelum ipsum ac mare et silvas, ignota omnia, circumspectantes, clausos quodammodo ac vinctos dii nobis tradiderunt. Ne terreat vanus aspectus et auri fulgor atque argenti, quod neque tegit neque vulnerat. In ipsa hostium acie inveniemus nostras manus ; agnoscent Britanni suam caussam, recordabuntur Galli priorem libertatem, deserent illos ceteri Germani, tamquam nuper Usipii relinquerunt. Nec quicquam ultra formidinis ; vacua castella, senum coloniae, inter male parentes et iniuste imperantes aegra municipia et discordantia. Hic dux, hic exercitus ; illic tributa et metalla et ceterae servientium poenae, quas in aeternum perferre aut statim ulcisci in hoc campo est. Proinde ituri in aciem et maiores vestros et posteros cogitate.

XXXIII.—XXXIV. *Agricola's address to his troops. He reminds them of the courage and endurance which seven years' military service has tested, of the unique character of their achievements, of their desperate position, of their glorious end, should they be overpowered, in these remote and unexplored regions. The enemy, he suggests, has stood his ground rather under the influence of panic than of steady deliberate bravery.*

XXXIII. Excepere orationem alacres, ut barbaris moris, cantu fremituque et clamoribus dissonis. Iamque agmina, et armorum fulgores audentissimi cuiusque procursu ; simul instruebatur acies, quum Agricola, quamquam laetum et vix munimentis coërcitum militem accendendum adhuc ratus, ita disseruit :

Octavus annus est, commilitones, ex quo virtute et auspiciis imperii Romani, fide atque opera vestra

Britanniam vicistis. Tot expeditionibus, tot proeliis, seu fortitudine adversus hostes seu patientia ac labore paene adversus ipsam rerum naturam opus fuit, neque me militum neque vos ducis poenituit. Ergo egressi, ego veterum legatorum, vos priorum exercituum terminos, finem Britanniae non fama nec rumore, sed castris et armis tenemus. Inventa Britannia et subacta. Equidem saepe in agmine, quum vos paludes montesve et flumina fatigarent, fortissimi cuiusque voces audiebam: quando dabitur hostis, quando acies? Veniunt, e latebris suis extrusi, et vota virtusque in aperto, omniaque prona victoribus, atque eadem victis adversa. Nam ut superasse tantum itineris, silvas evasisse, transisse aestuaria pulchrum ac decorum in frontem, ita fugientibus periculosissima, quae hodie prosperrima sunt. Neque enim nobis aut locorum eadem notitia aut commeatum eadem abundantia, sed manus et arma, et in his omnia. Quod ad me attinet, iam pridem mihi decretum est neque exercitus neque ducis terga tuta esse. Proinde et honesta mors turpi vita potior, et incolumitas ac decus eodem loco sita sunt; nec inglorium fuerit in ipso terrarum ac naturae fine cecidisse.

XXXIV. Si novae gentes atque ignota acies constitisset, aliorum exercituum exemplis vos hortarer; nunc vestra decora recensete, vestros oculos interrogate. Hi sunt, quos proximo anno unam legionem furto noctis aggressos clamore debellastis; hi ceterorum Britannorum fugacissimi, ideoque tam diu superstites. Quomodo silvas saltusque penetrantibus fortissimum quodque animal contra ruere,—pavida et inertia ipso agminis sono pelluntur,—sic acerrimi Britannorum iam pridem ceciderunt, reliquus est numerus ignavorum

et metuentium. Quos quod tandem invenistis, non restiterunt, sed deprehensi sunt; novissimae res et extremo metu corpora defixere aciem in his vestigiis, in quibus pulchram et spectabilem victoriam ederetis. Transigite cum expeditionibus, imponite quinquaginta annis magnum diem, approbate rei publicae nunquam exercitui imputari potuisse aut moras belli aut caussas rebellandi.

XXXV.—XXXIX. *The order of battle. Desperate courage of the Britons. Their complete defeat. Loss on both sides. Terrible scenes on the battle-field. Expedition of the Roman fleet. Agricola returns southwards. Effect on Domitian of the news of Agricola's successes.*

XXXV. Et alloquente adhuc Agricola militum ardor eminebat, et finem orationis ingens alacritas consecuta est, statimque ad arma discursum. Instinctos ruentesque ita disposuit, ut peditum auxilia, quae octo milium erant, mediam aciem firmarent, equitum tria milia cornibus affunderentur. Legiones pro vallo stetero, ingens victoriae decus citra Romanum sanguinem bellandi, et auxilium, si pellerentur. Britannorum acies in speciem simul ac terrorem editioribus locis constiterat ita, ut primum agmen aequo, ceteri per acclive iugum connexi velut insurgent; media campi covinnarius eques strepitu ac discursu complebat. Tum Agricola superante hostium multitudine veritus, ne in frontem simul et latera suorum pugnaretur, diductis ordinibus, quamquam porrectior acies futura erat, et arcessendas plerique legiones admonebant, promptior in spem et firmus adversis dimisso equo pedes ante vexilla constitit.

XXXVI. Ac primo congressu eminus certabatur, simulque constantia simul arte Britanni ingentibus

gladiis et brevibus cetris missilia nostrorum vitare vel excutere, atque ipsi magnam vim telorum superfundere, donec Agricola Batavorum cohortes ac Tungrorum duas cohortatus est, ut rem ad mucrones ac manus adducerent; quod et ipsis vetustate militiae exercitatum et hostibus inhabile, parva scuta et enormes gladios gerentibus. Nam Britannorum gladii sine mucrone complexum armorum et in aperto pugnam non tolerabant. Igitur ut Batavi miscere ictus, ferire umbonibus, ora foedare, et stratis, qui in aequo astiterant, erigere in colles aciem coepere, ceterae cohortes aemulatione et impetu connisae proximos quosque cadere; ac plerique semineces aut integri festinatione victoriae relinquebantur. Interim equitum turmae fugere, covinnarii peditum se proelio miscuere, et quamquam recentem terrorem intulerant, densis tamen hostium agminibus et inaequalibus locis haerebant; minimeque equestris ea iam pugnae facies erat, quum aegre clivo instantes simul equorum corporibus impellerentur; ac saepe vagi currus, exterriti sine rectoribus equi, ut quemque formido tulerat, transversos aut obvios incursabant.

XXXVII. Et Britanni, qui adhuc pugnae expertes summa collium insederant et paucitatem nostrorum vacui spernebant, degredi paulatim et circumire terga vincentium coeperant, ni id ipsum veritus Agricola quattuor equitum alas, ad subita belli retentas, venientibus opposuisset, quantoque ferocius accucurrerant, tanto acrius pulsos in fugam disiecisset. Ita consilium Britannorum in ipsos versum, transvectaeque praecepto ducis a fronte pugnantium alae aversam hostium aciem invasere. Tum vero patentibus locis grande et atrox spectaculum; sequi, vulne-

rare, capere, atque eosdem, oblati aliis, trucidare. Iam hostium, prout cuique ingenium erat, catervae armatorum paucioribus terga praestare, quidam inermes ultro ruere ac se morti offerre; passim arma et corpora et laceri artus et cruenta humus, et aliquando etiam victis ira virtusque. Postquam silvis appropinquaverunt, collecti primos sequentium, incautos et locorum ignaros, circumveniebant. Quod ni frequens ubique Agricola validas et expeditas cohortes indaginis modo, et, sicubi artiora erant, partem equitum dimissis equis, simul rariores silvas equitem persultare iussisset, acceptum aliquod vulnus per nimiam fiduciam foret. Ceterum ubi compositos firmis ordinibus sequi rursus videre, in fugam versi non agminibus, ut prius, nec alius alium respectantes; rari et vitabundi invicem longinqua atque avia petiere. Finis sequendi nox et satietas fuit. Caesa hostium ad decem milia; nostrorum trecenti sexaginta cecidere, in quibus Aulus Atticus praefectus cohortis, iuvenili ardore et ferocia equi hostibus illatus.

XXXVIII. Et nox quidem gaudio praedaeque // laeta victoribus. Britanni palantes mixtoque virorum mulierumque ploratu trahere vulneratos, vocare integros, deserere domos ac per iram ultro incendere; eligere latebras et statim relinquere, miscere invicem consilia aliqua, deinde separare, aliquando frangi aspectu pignorum suorum, saepius concitari; satisque constabat saevisse quosdam in coniuges ac liberos, tanquam misererentur. Proximus dies faciem victoriae latius aperuit; vastum ubique silentium, secreti colles, fumantia procul tecta, nemo exploratoribus obviis. Quibus in omnem partem dimissis, ubi incerta fugae vestigia neque usquam conglobari hostes compertum,

et exacta iam aestate spargi bellum nequibat, in fines Borestorum exercitum deducit. Ibi acceptis obsidibus, praefecto classis circumvehi Britanniam praecipit. Datae ad id vires, et praecesserat terror. Ipse peditem atque equites lento itinere, quo novarum gentium animi ipsa transitus mora terrentur, in hibernis locavit; et simul classis secunda tempestate ac fama Trutulensem portum tenuit, unde proximo Britanniae latere lecto omni redierat.

XXXIX. Hunc rerum cursum, quamquam nulla verborum iactantia epistolis Agricolae auctum, (ut Domitiano moris erat) fronte laetus, pectore anxius (excepit. Inerat conscientia derisui fuisse nuper falsum e Germania triumphum, emptis per commercia, quorum habitus et crines in captivorum speciem formarentur; at nunc veram magnamque victoriam tot milibus hostium caesis ingenti fama celebrari. Id sibi maxime formidolosum, privati hominis nomen supra principis attolli; frustra studia fori et civilium artium decus in silentium acta, si militarem gloriam alius occuparet; et cetera utcumque facilius dissimulari, ducis boni imperatoriam virtutem esse. Talibus curis exercitus, quodque saevae cogitationis indicium erat, secreto suo satiatus, optimum in praesentia statuit reponere odium, donec impetus famae et favor exercitus languesceret. Nam etiamtum Agricola Britanniam obtinebat.

XL.—XLVI. A.D. 84.—A.D. 93. *Recall of Agricola. His cold reception by the Emperor. His growing popularity and consequent danger from the Emperor's jealousy. He declines a Proconsulate. His death; its suspicious circumstances; why opportune and to be desired. Concluding reflexions on Agricola.*

XL. Igitur triumphalia ornamenta et illustris statuæ honorem, et quicquid pro triumpho datur, multo verborum honore cumulata, decerni in senatu iubet, addique insuper opinionem Syriam provinciam Agricolaë destinari, vacuam tum morte Atilii Rufi consularis et maioribus reservatam. Credidere plerique libertum ex secretioribus ministeriis missum ad Agricolaë codicillos, quibus ei Syria dabatur, tulisse, cum praecepto, ut, si in Britannia foret, traderentur; eumque libertum in ipso freto oceani obvium Agricolaë, ne appellato quidem eo ad Domitianum remeasse, sive verum istud, sive ex ingenio principis fictum ac compositum est. Tradiderat interim Agricola successori suo provinciam quietam tutamque. Ac ne notabilis ~~celebritate et frequentia~~ ^{occurrence} ~~occurentium~~ introitus esset, vitato amicorum officio noctu in urbem, noctu in palatium, ita ut praeceptum erat, venit, exceptusque brevi osculo et nullo sermone turbæ servientium immistus est. Ceterum, ut militare nomen, grave inter otiosos, aliis virtutibus temperaret, tranquillitatem atque otium penitus auxit, cultu modicus, sermone facilis, uno aut altero amicorum comitatus, adeo uti plerique, quibus magnos viros per ambitionem aestimare mos est, viso aspectoque Agricola quærent famam, pauci interpretarentur.

XLI. Crebro per eos dies apud Domitianum absens accusatus, absens absolutus est. Causa periculi non crimen ullum aut querela læsi cuiusquam, sed infensus virtutibus princeps et gloria viri (ac pessimum inimicorum genus) ² laudantes. Et ea insecuta sunt rei publicæ tempora, quæ sileri Agricolaë non sinerent; tot exercitus in Moesia Daciaque et Germania et Pannonia temeritate aut per ignaviam du-

cum amissi, tot militares viri cum tot cohortibus expugnati et capti; nec iam de limite imperii et ripa, sed de hibernis legionum et possessione dubitatum. Ita cum damna damnis continuarentur, atque omnis annus funeribus et cladibus insigniretur, poscebatur ore vulgi dux Agricola, comparantibus cunctis vigorem et constantiam et expertum bellis animum cum inertia et formidine ceterorum. Quibus sermonibus satis constat Domitiani quoque aures verberatas, dum optimus quisque libertorum amore et fide, pessimi malignitate et livore primum deterioribus principem exstimulabant. Sic Agricola simul suis virtutibus, simul vitiis aliorum in ipsam gloriam praeceps agebatur.

XLII. Aderat iam annus, quo proconsulatum Asiae et Africae sortiretur, et occiso Civica nuper nec Agricolae consilium deerat nec Domitiano exemplum. Accessere quidam cogitationum principis periti, qui iturusne esset in provinciam ultro Agricolam interrogarent. Ac primo occultius quietem et otium laudare, mox operam suam in approbanda excusatione offerre; postremo non iam obscuri suadentes simul terrentesque pertraxere ad Domitianum. Qui paratus simulatione, in arrogantiam compositus et audiit preces excusantis, et quum annuisset, agi sibi gratias passus est, nec erubuit beneficii invidia. Salarium tamen, proconsulari solitum offerri et quibusdam a se ipso concessum, Agricolae non dedit, sive offensus non petitus, sive ex conscientia, ne, quod vetuerat, videretur emisse. Proprium humani ingenii est odisse, quem laeseris; Domitiani vero natura, praeceps in iram, et quo obscurior eo irrevocabilius, moderatione tamen prudentiaque Agricolae

leniebatur, quia non contumacia neque inani iactatione libertatis famam fatumque provocabat. Sciant, quibus moris est illicita mirari, posse etiam sub malis principibus magnos viros esse, obsequiumque ac modestiam, si industria ac vigor assint, eo laudis excedere, quo plerique per abrupta, sed in nullum rei publicae usum, ambitiosa morte inclaruerunt.

XLIII. Finis vitae eius nobis luctuosus, amicis tristis, extraneis etiam ignotisque non sine cura fuit. Vulgus quoque et hic aliud agens populus et ventitare ad domum et per fora et circulos locuti sunt, nec quisquam audita morte Agricolae aut laetatus est, aut statim oblitus. Et augebat miserationem constans rumor veneno interceptum. Nobis nihil comperti affirmare ausim. Ceterum per omnem valetudinem eius, crebrius quam ex more principatus per nuntios visentis, et libertorum primi et medicorum intimi venere, sive cura illud sive inquisitio erat. Supremo quidem die momenta ipsa deficientis per dispositos cursores nuntiata constabat, nullo credente sic accelerari, quae tristis audiret. Speciem tamen doloris animo vultuque prae se tulit, securus iam odii, et qui facilius dissimularet gaudium quam metum. Satis constabat lecto testamento Agricolae, quo coheredem optimae uxori et piissimae filiae Domitianum scripsit, laetatum eum velut honore iudicioque. Tam caeca et corrupta mens assiduis adulationibus erat, ut nesciret a bono patre non scribi heredem nisi malum principem.

XLIV. Natus erat Agricola Gaio Caesare tertium consule Idibus Iuniis; excessit quarto et quinquagesimo anno, decimo Kalendas Septembres Collega Priscoque consulibus. Quod si habitum quoque eius

*
posteri noscere velint, decentior quam sublimior fuit; nihil metus in vultu; gratia oris supererat. Bonum virum facile crederes, magnum libenter. Et ipse quidem, quamquam medio in spatio integrae aetatis ereptus, quantum ad gloriam, longissimum aevum peregit; quippe et vera bona, quae in virtutibus sita sunt, impleverat, et consulari ac triumphalibus ornamentis praedito quid aliud astruere fortuna poterat? Opibus nimis non gaudebat, speciosae contigerant. Filia atque uxore superstitibus potest videri etiam beatus incolumi dignitate, florente fama, salvis affinitatibus et amicitiiis futura effugisse. Nam sicuti durare in hanc beatissimi seculi lucem ac principem Traianum videre quondam augurio votisque apud nostras aures ominabatur, ita festinatae mortis grande solatium tulit evasisse postremum illud tempus, quo Domitianus non iam per intervalla ac spiramenta temporum, sed continuo et velut uno ictu rem publicam exhausit.

XLV. Non vidit Agricola obsessam curiam et clausum armis senatum, et eadem strage tot consularium caedes, tot nobilissimarum feminarum exilia et fugas. Una adhuc victoria Carus Metius censebatur, et intra Albanam arcem sententia Messalini strepebat, et Massa Baebius tum reus erat. Mox nostrae duxere Helvidium in carcerem manus, nos Maurici Rusticique visus, nos innocenti sanguine Senecio perfudit. Nero tamen subtraxit oculos suos, iussitque scelera, non spectavit; praecipua sub Domitiano miseriarum pars erat videre et aspici, quum suspiria nostra subsciberentur, quum denotandis tot hominum palloribus sufficeret saevus ille vultus et rubor, quo se contra pudorem muniebat.

Tu vero felix, Agricola, non vitae tantum claritate, sed etiam opportunitate mortis. Ut perhibent, qui interfuerunt novissimis sermonibus tuis, constans et libens fatum excepisti, tamquam pro virili portione innocentiam principi donares. Sed mihi filiaeque eius praeter acerbitatem parentis erepti auget maestitiam, quod assidere valetudini, fovere deficientem, satiari vultu complexuque non contigit. Excepissemus certe mandata vocesque, quas penitus animo figeremus. Noster hic dolor, nostrum vulnus; nobis tum longae absentiae condicione ante quadriennium amissus est. Omnia sine dubio, optime parentum, assidente amantissima uxore superfuere honori tuo; paucioribus tamen lacrimis compositus es, et novissima in luce desideravere aliquid oculi tui.

XLVI. Si quis piorum manibus locus, si, ut sapientibus placet, non cum corpore extinguuntur magnae animae, placide quiescas, nosque, domum tuam, ab infirmo desiderio et muliebribus lamentis ad contemplationem virtutum tuarum voces, quas neque lugeri neque plangi fas est. Admiratione te potius quam temporalibus laudibus, et, si natura suppeditet, aemulatione decoremus. Is verus honos, ea coniunctissimi cuiusque pietas. Id filiae quoque uxori praeceperim, sic patris, sic mariti memoriam venerari, ut omnia facta dictaque eius secum revolvant, formamque ac figuram animi magis quam corporis complectantur; non quia intercedendum putem imaginibus, quae marmore aut aere finguntur; sed ut vultus hominum, ita simulacra vultus imbecilla ac mortalia sunt, forma mentis aeterna, quam tenere et exprimere non per alienam materiam et artem, sed tuis ipse moribus possis. Quicquid ex Agricola amavimus,

NOTES.

CHAPTER I.

1. *Antiquitus usitatum.*] *Usitatum* is in attribution to the noun-infinitive *tradere*, *tradere* being the object of the verb *omisit*.

2. *Quamquam.*] The word is commonly used to introduce a distinct clause; '*quamvis*' is generally employed to qualify a single word.

3. *Incuriosa suorum.*] '*Neglectful of its own sons,*' not '*glories.*' *Comp. Ann.* II. 88, *vetera extollimus, recentium incuriosi*; also *Hor. C.* III. 24, 31—2, *virtutem incolumem, odimus, sublatam ex oculis quaerimus invidi*.

4. *Supergressa est.*] '*Has risen superior to;*' has past into a region which *invidia* cannot reach. *Comp. Ann.* XIV. 54, *invidia infra tuam magnitudinem jacet*.

5. *Ignorantiam recti et invidiam.*] '*Blindness and hostility to goodness*' (*C* and *B*). It is very doubtful, however, whether *invidiam* is to be connected with *recti*. The expression '*invidia recti*' would scarcely be allowable. The *rectum* (right) which the multitude are incapable of discerning is not exactly the aspect of virtue against which *invidia* is felt. And yet the presence of the singular *vitium* in the preceding clause compels us to join the two phrases. *Rectum* is equivalent here to *virtus*. *Comp. Hist.* III. 51, *exempla recti*, and IV. 5, *recti pervicax*.

6. *Pronum magisque in aperto.*] '*Pronum*' expresses the inclination of the will; '*in aperto*' the favouring circumstances. Or we may take both phrases as referring to the circumstances; the path to virtue was *pronus*, sc. not arduus, and in *aperto*, sc. not impeditus.

7. *Sine gratia aut ambitione.*] '*Without partiality or self-seeking.*' '*Gratia*' expresses the bias felt by a writer possibly towards unworthy persons; '*ambitio*' the unprincipled desire for advancement which would betray him into flattery.

8. *Conscientiae.*] Comp. the use of the word in ch. 2, *conscientiam* generis humani, and 42, *sive ex conscientia*, ne quod vetuerat videretur emisse. 'Bonae conscientiae pretium' is the feeling that they had acted rightly.

9. *Ipsi.*] 'Ipsorum' would be more strictly grammatical, but would clash unpleasantly with 'morum' later on in the sentence. The nominative 'ipsi' is borrowed from what would be the equivalent conditional clause, 'Si suam ipsi vitam narrarent.' Comp. Sallust, *Jug.* 18, exercitus, amisso duce, ac passim multis sibi quisque imperium petentibus, brevi dilabitur.

10. *Citra fidem.*] That which falls short of (*citra*) or goes beyond (*ultra*) belief (*fides*) does not meet with credit. Comp. *Germ.* 16, *citra speciem*=falling short of beauty. For the subject of autobiography generally comp. Cic. *Epist. ad Fam.* v. 12, where the writer says that if his friend Luceius cannot write about him, he must write about himself, and would have good precedents in doing so, and continues thus: Sed quod te non fugit, haec sunt in hoc genere vitia; et verecundius ipsi de sese scribant necesse est si quid est laudandum, et praetereant si quid reprehendendum est. Accedit etiam ut minor sit fides, minor auctoritas, etc.

11. *At nunc narraturo...tempora.*] Comp. *Hist.* i. 1, Ambitionem scriptoris facile averseris, livor et detrectatio pronis auribus accipiuntur. Tacitus feels that he might rely on the acceptance which satire and invective always meet with, and need not, had these, and not praise, been his theme, have asked for indulgence. The use of the perfect 'fuit' may be best expressed by such a paraphrase as 'Before I begin to relate I have found it necessary, etc.' The 'tempora' are the times of Domitian. For 'incusaturus' Ritter reads 'incursaturus.' He refers the 'nunc' to Domitian's days, makes 'venia' equivalent to 'leave,' and supposes 'incursaturus' to mean 'likely to offend.' Tacitus thus is made to say that he would not have asked for a permission which would have been likely to offend a *régime* (tempora) that was hostile to virtue. 'Fuit' would then be equivalent to 'fuisse.' For the expression 'infesta virtutibus' comp. Cic. *Orat. ad Brut.* 10. Hoc sum aggressus, statim Catone absoluto, quem nunquam attigissem, tempora timens inimica virtuti; a curious parallel to the sentiment of this chapter.

CHAPTER II.

1. *Legimus.*] Most probably this means 'we read,' or 'it is recorded in history.' But it may be opposed to 'vidimus,' and imply that Tacitus was himself absent and heard only of these occurrences. Kritz refers it to the *Acta Diurna*, and would understand by it, 'it was positively recorded (so evil were the

times) in official documents' (as we might say in the *Gazette*). This seems a far-fetched explanation, and the passage which he quotes from Dion Cassius (LXVII. 11) tells against it, as it states that in his later years Domitian forbade the names of his victims to be inscribed in the *acta*.

2. **Triumviris.]** These were the 'triumviri capitales,' who combined some of the duties of our police magistrates and our sheriffs.

3. **Comitio ac foro.]** The comitium was part of the forum. A certain solemnity is given to the sentence by the use of the two words. Comp. the use of *Romani Quirites*.

4. **Scilicet.]** The word is used ironically. 'They fancied, forsooth.'

5. **Conscientiam.]** 'The approving knowledge.' It was hoped that, all records of these actions being destroyed, mankind could never express its approval of them. This is a step towards the meaning which our word 'conscience' has now reached.

6. **Arbitrabantur.]** Sc. Domitian and his satellites.

7. **Expulsis insuper, &c.]** Comp. Plin. *Epp.* III. 11, *quum essent philosophi ab urbe summoti*.

8. **Omni bona arte, &c.]** Comp. Plin. *Panegy.* 47, *quum sibi vitiorum omnium conscius princeps inimicas vitii artes non odio magis quam reverentia relegaret*.

9. **Ultimum.]** Sc. the last point that could be reached, 'the extreme.'

10. **Adempto per inquisitiones, &c.]** By 'inquisitiones' is meant the espionage of the informer, which made men afraid either to speak their own thoughts or to listen to the thoughts of others.

CHAPTER III.

1. **Nerva Caesar.]** This passage marks the date of this work, or, at least, of these prefatory chapters, as being between the adoption of Trajan by Nerva (whence the name *Nerva Trajanus*) and Nerva's death. In *Hist.* I. 1, we read of *Divus Nerva*. Nerva adopted Trajan towards the end of A.D. 97, and died Jan. 27 in the following year.

2. **Principatum.]** 'Principatus' is the form of government which puts a 'Princeps' (in the case of Rome it was a 'Princeps Senatus') at the head of the state. Comp. *Hist.* I. 1, *principatum Divi Nervae*, where, as here, there may be some allusion to the specially *civil* character of Nerva's rule.

3. *Temporum.*] This is the reading of the MSS., which Ritter alters into *imperii*, in order to complete the parallel between this and the passage quoted above, in which we have *imperium* Trajani. Comp. however, *Hist.* i. 1, *rara temporum felicitate*.

4. *Securitas publica.*] The personified Fortune of the state. The figure of a goddess bearing this name is found on coins of the Antonine period.

5. *Nec spem modo ac votum, etc.*] ‘Has not only *our* hopes and good wishes’ (*C* and *B*). This rendering has the advantage of giving a meaning to ‘*assumpserit*,’ which comprehends both of its objects ‘*spem ac votum*,’ and ‘*ipsius voti fiduciam et robur*.’ But the hopes and good wishes may be those of the ‘*Securitas publica*’ for herself. We must then supply out of ‘*assumpserit*’ some such notion as ‘*conceperit*,’ and render ‘has only conceived hopes, &c. but secured’ (‘*assumpserit*’) &c.

6. *Ipsius voti.*] ‘Of the wish itself,’ *i. e.* of the thing wished for, *fiduciam et robur*, possibly an hendiadys for ‘strong assurance;’ or it may be rendered ‘the certainty and substance.’

7. *Robur.*] ‘Substance.’ It is used somewhat similarly for ‘the heart’ or ‘the best part,’ as in ‘*robur militum*.’ *Cic. Epist. ad Fam.* x. 33.

8. *Ingenia studique.*] ‘Genius and its pursuits’ (*C* and *B*).

9. *Quindecim annos.*] The fifteen years of Domitian’s reign, A.D. 81—96.

10. *Quid, si...non tamen.*] The connection is ‘in spite of these losses, the removal of our best men, and the injury suffered by ourselves, yet we shall not regret to have told, &c.’

11. *Promptissimus quisque.*] ‘The most energetic,’ ‘the most ready (promptus) for what had to be done.’ Comp. *Sall. Cat.* 7, *ingenium in promptu habet*.

12. *Nostri superstites.*] Sc. surviving our own powers. The meaning is, ‘only a few of us are left, and we are not what we were.’

13. *Juvenes ad senectutem.*] Tacitus includes himself in this class. See on this subject his *Life* prefixed to this edition.

14. *Servitutis.*] An obvious correction of the reading of the MSS. which is ‘*senectutis*.’

15. *Non tamen pigebit, etc.*] This must be taken to refer to the *Historiae*, on which Tacitus was already engaged.

16. Interim.] 'Meanwhile,' i.e. till the more important work is executed.

17. Honori Agricolae, &c.] The writer's is not now, so to speak, a political object, but it is to do honour to a good man. He thus returns to the subject announced in the first chapter.

18. Professione pietatis.] Sc. on the strength of its shewing filial regard.'

CHAPTER IV.

1. Forojuliensium colonia.] Now Fréjus, about 25 miles S.W. of Nice. It was named after its founder C. Julius Caesar.

2. Caesaris.] This reading seems preferable to 'Caesarum.' Both grandfathers were probably Procurators under Augustus, the father having been made a Senator by Tiberius.

3. Quae equestris nobilitas est.] There is some difficulty about these words. Wex considers them to be spurious on the ground that really distinguished equites, such as are called primores equitum (*Hist.* i. 4) and equites dignitate senatoria (*Ann.* xvi. 17), looked down upon the office of Procurator. In support of this view he quotes the latter passage which seems to imply that Mela, who was an eques dignitate Senatoria, was thought to have acted strangely when he accepted a Procuratorship for the sake of making a speedy fortune. Kritz, on the other hand, affirms that the office was bestowed *only* on the more distinguished members of the equestrian order. If the words are genuine they must mean that the circumstance of having one or both grandfathers a Procurator constituted equestrian nobility. The term 'nobilis' was opposed to 'novus homo,' and meant strictly a man whose father or ancestor had risen to a curule magistracy. The dignity of a Procuratorship would constitute a corresponding 'nobilitas' among the equites.

4. Fuit.] This is the conjecture for 'Julii,' the reading of the MSS.

5. Meritus.] 'Earned.' There is an irony in the expression very characteristic of Tacitus.

6. In hujus sinu...educatur.] 'Brought up by her side with fond affection' (*C* and *B*); 'in sinu' means that his mother's personal care was bestowed upon him. *Comp. Dial. de Orat.* 28, filius, ex casta parente natus, non in cella emptae nutricis sed gremio ac sinu matris educabatur. The strictly classical usage of 'indulgentia' is in its favourable sense, but Quintilian i. 2 employs it in the other, 'mollis illa educatio quam indulgentiam vocamus.'

7. **Peccantium.]** 'Peccare' denotes here 'sins of licentiousness,' as commonly in the Roman poets; comp. Hor. *C.* III. xix. 20, *peccare docentes historias*.

8. **Sedem ac magistram.]** 'The scene and guide' (*C* and *B*). The place is said, as, by a common metaphor, Oxford or Cambridge might be said, to have guided his studies.

9. **Locum...compositum.]** The 'comitas' (courtesy or refinement) prevented the rudeness which might have attached otherwise to the 'parsimonia.' For 'parsimonia' comp. *Ann.* III. 55, *novi homines, e municipiis et coloniis atque etiam provinciis in senatum adsumpti, domesticam parsimoniam intulerunt*. For the character of Massilia comp. Cic. *pro Flacco*, 26, *neque te, Massilia, praetereo..... Cujus ego civitatis disciplinam non solum Graeciae sed haud scio an cunctis gentibus anteponendam jure dicam*, etc., and *Ann.* IV. 44, where we are told that Augustus banished Lucius Antonius to Massilia, *ubi specie studiorum nomen exilii tegeretur*.

10. **Acrius hausisse.]** The meaning seems to be that Agricola had conceived and would have continued to indulge this passion, had not his mother checked it. Comp. for the elliptical construction, ch. 37, *Britanni degredi...coeperant, ni Agricola quatuor equitum alas venientibus opposuisset; i. e.* the Britons had begun to descend *and would have continued to do so* had not Agricola so acted. Orelli takes 'acrius' as an adjective agreeing with 'studium.' Perhaps it is better to consider it an adverb qualifying 'hausisse.'

11. **Prudentia matris.]** Comp. Suet. *Nero*, 52, *a philosophia eum mater avertit monens imperaturo contrariam esse*.

12. **Scilicet.]** 'It was the case of.'

13. **Speciem.]** Species may have its common meaning of 'beauty;' or it may have its philosophical sense of 'ideal' (*ιδέα*), as in Cic. *Orat. ad Brut.* 5, *insidebat in ejus mente species eloquentiae, quam cernebat animo, re ipsa non videbat*.

14. **Vehementius quam caute.]** The classical usage would be 'vehementius quam cautius.' Tacitus generally follows this, but sometimes has that of the text, as *Hist.* I. 83, *Tumultus proximi initium pietas vestra acrius quam considerate excitavit*.

15. **Mox mitigavit.....aetas.]** '(Maturer) reason and (advancing) age mellowed his temper.'

16. **Modum.]** Aristotle's *τὸ μέτρον*. Comp. Hor. *Sat.* I. i. 106, *Est modus in rebus*, and *Ep.* I. vi. 15, *Insani sapiens nomen ferat, aequus iniqui, Ultra quam satis est virtutem si petat ipsam*.

CHAPTER V.

1. *Prima castrorum rudimenta.*] 'His military apprenticeship' (*C* and *B*). 'Castra' is used for 'military service,' as in ch. 16, *nullis castrorum experimentis*.

2. *Approbavit.*] *Sc.* so served as to satisfy.

3. *Suetonio Paullino.*] For Tacitus' opinion of this general comp. *Hist.* II. 25, *cunctator natura*, &c., and II. 31, *nemo illa tempestate rei militaris callidior habebatur*.

4. *Contubernio aestimaret.*] 'Contubernio aestimare' is to form a judgment of character by the opportunities of close companionship. The practice may be compared to the relation in which in our service an aide-de-camp stands to his general officer. Comp. *Sall. Jug.* 64, in *contubernio patris militabat*, *Hist.* I. 23, *contubernaless* appellando, where Otho wishes to make his military audience feel that there is a tie of intimacy between himself and them.

5. *Neque Agricola.....rettulit.*] The general meaning is, that Agricola did not use the facilities afforded by his rank either to procure enjoyment or escape from duty. His rank (*titulus*) with one disposed to indulgence (expressed by *licenter*) would have given opportunities for pleasure (*voluptates*). On the other hand, had he been idly disposed (expressed by *segniter*), his inexperience (*inscitia*), *i. e.* the fact that he was of little use, would have made it easy to get leave of absence (*commeatus*). 'Rettulit' may be rendered by 'employed with a view to,' &c.; 'referre ad aliquid' being equivalent to our expression 'to refer to an end,' comp. *Plin. Epp.* I. 22, *nihil ad ostentationem, omnia ad conscientiam refert*. For 'commeatus' comp. *Ann.* XV. 10, *reliquis legiones promiscuis commeatibus infirmaverat*.

6. *Nihil appetere in jactationem.*] 'To attempt nothing for display' (*C* and *B*); or more exactly, perhaps, 'to seek for no service with a view to display,' 'appetere' being opposed to 'recusare.'

7. *Anxius et intentus.*] 'Careful and vigilant' (*C* and *B*); or 'careful and energetic.' He was full of thought before the time of action, and when the time was come wholly occupied with what he was doing. 'Intentus' gives the idea of the full tension of energy.

8. *Excitator.*] This is the conjecture of Buchner, which we have followed Kritz in adopting instead of 'exercitator.' It means 'more excited,' and would seem the natural expression of Tacitus in speaking of the native tribes; *exercitator* would apply rather to the Roman province.

9. *Trucidati veterani.*] Comp. ch. 16, where Boadicea's attack on Camalodunum is described. Some veterans appear to have been settled in this colony. It was, in fact, the only real *colonia* in Britain, but the word is used loosely of important towns; comp. note on *aegra municipia*, ch. 32.

10. *Intersepti.*] Armies would be said to be 'intersepti' when they were prevented from joining the main body; comp. *Hist.* III. 53, *Intersepta* Germanorum Rhaetorumque auxilia. We have followed the reading of the MSS. though perhaps *intercepti*, 'cut off' or 'surprised,' gives a sense agreeing better with the description of the revolt.

11. *Cessit in ducem.*] 'Fell to the share of the general.'

12. *Temporibus.*] It is best to take this as a dative depending on *ingrata*. Kritz considers it to be an ablative, though he quotes ch. 31, '*virtus subjectorum ingrata imperantibus.*'

13. *Quibus sinistra...interpretatio.*] Kritz would supply '*ejus, i. e. 'militaris gloriae,'* and render in which there is, in the case of eminent men, a sinister interpretation put on military glory. This seems far-fetched and disproved by the position of '*sinistra.*' It is better to join the word to '*erga eminentes.*'

CHAPTER VI.

1. *Hinc.*] Sc. 'from or after these services.'

2. *Natalibus.*] 'Lineage,' a post-Augustan use of the word.

3. *Decus.*] 'Distinction.' The word here means the reflected lustre that comes to a man from great connections.

4. *Per mutuam caritatem.*] Orelli takes 'per' to signify time, as if 'in continuous mutual affection' was meant. It seems better to take it as causal. Their affection was the cause of their singular harmony.

5. *Nisi quod.....laus.*] 'However, the good wife deserves the greater praise' (*C* and *B*). '*Nisi quod*' is Tacitus' comment on the praise which he has been bestowing on Agricola in the previous sentence. He guards himself from being supposed to say that the husband and wife deserve equal commendation. In his view the good wife deserves more.

6. *Sors Quaesturae.*] The Quaestors were appointed, and then drew lots for their destinations.

7. *Salvius Titianus.*] He was the elder brother of M. Otho, afterwards Emperor. Comp. *Hist.* I. 75, 77.

8. *Mutuam dissimulationem.*] 'A mutual concealment of guilt' (*C* and *B*). *Comp. Hist.* I. 72, *vices impunitatis*, and *Plin. Epp.* IX. 13, *Senatus severus in ceteros senatoribus solis dissimulatione quasi mutua parceret.*

9. *Subsidium.*] This possibly refers to the advantage which a candidate derived from having children. *Comp. Ann.* II. 51, *plerique nitebantur ut numerus liberorum in candidatis prae-polleret.* This would be to carry out the provisions of the *lex Papia Poppaea*. We prefer to give it a more general signification.

10. *Sublatum.*] 'Born,' a phrase derived from the custom by which a Roman father took up (*sustulit*) the child whom he acknowledged, and wished to rear.

11. *Brevi amisit.*] This does not necessarily mean what Ritter understands by it, that the son died before the daughter was born. In that case we should rather have expected '*amiserat.*' The daughter was a '*subsidium,*' as increasing his family, and when he lost his son became a '*solatium.*'

12. *Quibus inertia.....fuit.*] *Comp. Tacitus'* account of *Galba, Hist.* I. 49, *metus temporum obtentui fuit, ut quod segnitia erat sapientia vocaretur.* In *Agricola's* case the '*segnitia*' was of course assumed.

13. *Tenor et silentium.*] 'Consistent quietude' (*C* and *B*); '*tenor*' is the correction of the MS. reading '*certior.*'

14. *Neque enim jurisdictio obvenerat.*] There were twelve or more praetors, two of whom only, the praetor urbanus and the praetor peregrinus, had judicial functions. *Agricola* did not happen to hold either office.

15. *Ludos et inania honoris...duxit.*] 'The games and the pageantry of his office he ordered according to the mean' (*C* and *B*). It is possible that '*ducere*' may be equivalent to '*edere,*' with special reference to the procession, the notion of which would be included in the word '*ludi,*' and which would be expressed by the phrase '*ducere pompam.*' It seems better, however, to connect '*duxit*' closely with '*medio,*' as if *Tacitus* meant to say 'he conducted them along the middle course.' Ritter considers it to be equivalent to '*arbitratus est,*' but to make out this view he has to adopt the violent course of substituting for '*medio rationis*' *Lipsius'* conjecture of *moderationis.*

16. *Famae propior.*] Sc. rather gaining distinction from them than otherwise. Though the exhibition was not prodigally ostentatious, there was enough splendour about it to attract admiration. *Tacitus*, it will be remembered, was himself praetor, and in that capacity presided over the *Ludi Saeculares* exhibited by *Domitian*, A.D. 88. See *Ann.* XI. 11, where he mentions this of himself.

17. *Electus a Galba.*] For an account of a similar measure of Galba's comp. *Hist.* I. 20, where we hear of the appointment of commissioners charged with the duty of recovering some of the prodigal bounties of Nero.

18. *Sensisset.*] The force of the pluperfect may be thus explained. He so ordered things that when his office was discharged it might be said that the State had received no injury (or, it may mean, had contracted no guilt), except from the irremediable wrongs which Nero had inflicted. Comp. Plin. *Paneg.* 40, '*Idem effecisti ne malos principes habuissemus.*' Under Trajan's rule the evils of former misrule had ceased to exist. By a bold figure Rome—so entirely had she recovered—might be said, not even to have had bad Emperors.

CHAPTER VII.

1. *Nam classis Othoniana, etc.*] For the account of these events see *Hist.* II. 12, 13. Tacitus would probably have heard the details which he there gives from his father-in-law.

2. *Licenter.*] 'For purposes of plunder.'

3. *Intemelios.*] Now Vintimiglia, about twelve miles E. of Monaco.

4. *Quae causa caedis fuerat.*] We should rather expect 'quod.' But the meaning is that whatever of her moveable inherited property she had on the spot was plundered, and that it was this that had invited the crime.

5. *Solemnia pietatis.*] 'The solemn duties of filial affection.' The funeral would have been performed hastily, but some of the ceremonies could be repeated with more solemnity. Comp. Cic. *pro Cluent.* 9, where we are told of a mother, who finding that her son was dead, and his corpse already burnt, repeated the funeral rites (*de integro funus jam sepulto filio fecit*).

6. *Affectati a Vespasiano imperii.*] This event took place in the beginning of July, A.D. 69; see *Hist.* II. 79.

7. *Deprehensus.*] 'Overtaken.'

Mucianus.] Comp. *Hist.* IV. 11, '*Mucianus urbem ingressus cuncta simul in se traxit.*' For the character of Vespasian's chief lieutenant see *Hist.* II. 5.

8. *Ex paterna fortuna, etc.*] 'From his father's elevation seeking merely to practise (usurpare) licentiousness.' Comp. *Hist.* IV. 2, '*stupris et adulteriis filium Principis agebat.*'

9. *Juvene admodum Domitiano.*] Comp. *Hist.* III. 70, where Flavius Sabinus speaks of him as *filium Vespasiani vix puberem*. He was in his eighteenth year.

10. *Vicesimae legioni.*] This was one of the legions stationed in Britain. Comp. *Hist.* I. 60. For the feeling of the troops about Vespasian, comp. *Hist.* III. 44.

11. *Decessor.*] Sc. *Roscius Coelius.*

12. *Legatis consularibus.*] These were the chief officers of the province. Each legion had its own *legatus praetorius.*

13. *Nimia.*] 'Too strong.' Comp. Vell. *Paterc.* II. 32. 'esse Cn. Pompeium *nimum* jam liberae reipublicae.'

14. *Successor simul et ultor.*] For a similar conjunction of words comp. *Hist.* I. 40, *scelus, cujus ultor est quisquis successit.*

CHAPTER VIII.

1. *Vettius Iolanus.*] Compare his character as described in ch. 26.

2. *Feroci provincia dignum est.*] The present 'est' is used either because the statement is meant to apply to any province, or because Britain still at the time of writing merited the same epithet. 'Esset' and 'erat' have been conjectured. For the epithet 'ferox' (high-spirited) comp. ch. 11, plus *ferociae Britanni praeferunt.*

3. *Vim.*] 'Energy,' rather than 'military strength,' as Kritz makes it to be.

4. *Ne incresceret.*] 'That he might not grow too great.'

5. *Consularem.*] Sc. 'legatum.'

6. *Ex eventu.*] On the strength of the result.

7. *In suam famam.*] 'With a view to his own fame.' Comp. ch. 5, 'nihil appetere in *jactationem.*'

8. *Ad auctorem et ducem.*] The meaning of 'auctor' is illustrated in *Germ.* 14, where a chieftain's comrades are said sua fortia facta gloriae ejus assignare.

9. *Extra invidiam.*] Like the Greek expression ἐκτὸς πόνδ' ἔχειν. Comp. *Hist.* I. 49, 'Galbae medium ingenium, magis extra vitia quam cum virtutibus.'

CHAPTER IX.

1. *Revertentem.*] 'As he was returning.' It is possible that he did not return to Rome, but stopped on the way at his command in Aquitania.

2. *Inter patricios ascivit.*] Comp. for the phrase *Ann. xi. 25*, '*Isdem diebus in numerum patriciorum ascivit Caesar vetustissimum quemque e senatu, etc.*' The passage is worthy of note as showing the exhaustion, indicated by the new names which we meet with in Tacitus, of the old and even of the more recent Roman aristocracy.

3. *Splendidae dignitatis.*] A genitive of *quality*. For a similar construction comp. in this chapter, *egregiae spei filiam*.

4. *Administratione.*] 'From the importance of its duties.'

5. *Spe consulatus.*] Galba had passed in like manner from the government of Aquitania to the consulship. Comp. *Suet. Galba*, 6.

6. *Subtilitatem.*] Sc. the faculty of drawing nice distinctions.

7. *Secura.*] 'Summary,' sc. that has not the fear of appeals before it. 'Obtusior,' 'somewhat blunt,' sc. careless of refinements, aiming at practical rather than theoretical justice.

8. *Calliditatem.*] The word is here used in a bad sense, as *Cic. De Off. i. 19*, '*Scientia quae est remota a justitia calliditas potius quam sapientia est appellanda.*'

9. *Quamvis inter togatos.*] That is, though acting as a judge among civilians, who would be keen to detect faults and possibly prejudiced. For this use of *togatos* comp. *Hist. ii. 20*, *togatos adloqueretur*.

10. *Jam vero.*] 'And besides;' comp. *ch. 21*, *Jam vero principum filios erudire*.

11. *Divisa.*] 'Were kept distinct.' Comp. for the use of the words '*curae*,' '*remissiones*,' in contrast *Dial. de Orat. 28*, *ac non studia modo curasque, sed remissiones etiam*.

12. *Conventus.*] 'Days of session,' when the more important trials would be taken.

13. *Persona.*] An affectation; a character artificially kept up as on the stage.

14. *Tristitiam...exuerat.*] 'He was altogether without.' Comp. *Ann. vi. 25*, *Agrippina feminarum vitia exuerat*. 'Avaritia must mean something that might coexist with the integritas and abstinencia spoken of below; as, e.g. an excess in strictness about the revenue, the fault of Galba, who is said to have been publicae pecuniae avarus.'

15. *Referre.*] 'To mention;' comp. *Hist. i. 30*, *neque enim relatu virtutum in comparatione Othonis opus est*.

16. Cui saepe etiam boni indulgent.] Comp. *Hist.* IV. 16, quando etiam *sapientibus cupido gloriae novissima exiit*, and Milton, Lycidas.

Fame

The last infirmity of noble mind.

The sentiment seems to have been a current one among the Stoics and due originally to Plato.

17. Collegas.] Sc. those in command of neighbouring provinces.

18. Procuratoribus.] Either in other provinces or in his own. With these officers, as having special charge of the revenue, the legate might easily come into collision.

19. Atteri.] 'To get the worst of it,' 'to suffer some damage.'

20. Minus triennium.] From three to five years was the ordinary duration of a governor's term of office. Comp. Dio Cass. LII, καὶ ἀρχέτωσαν μήτε ἔλαττον ἐτῶν τριῶν (εἰ μή τις ἀδικήσῃ τι) μὴ πλεῖον πέντε.

21. Statim ad spem.] Statim conveys the idea that the expectation was immediate; grammatically it is joined to 'revocatus.'

22. Dari.] 'Was being offered to him;' sc. that it was understood that he was to have it after his consulship.

23. Elegit.] The meaning is that sometimes common report causes a man to be chosen, secures his selection.

24. Tum.] Ritter alters the word to *jam*, quite unnecessarily. 'Tum,' he thinks, would imply that the spes was not fulfilled. But it may well mean 'even then.'

CHAPTER X.

1. Multis scriptoribus.] A Dative; as in ch. 2, quum Aruleno Rustico, etc. Of these writers Caesar, Livy, and the elder Pliny would be the chief.

2. In comparationem, etc.] 'To challenge a comparison.'

3. Perdomita est.] Comp. *Hist.* I. 2, Britannia perdomita et statim missa.

4. Ita quae, etc.] 'So it follows that what those who wrote before this time (priores) embellished, &c.'

5. Rerum fide.] On the evidence of facts.

6. Romana notitia.] 'Roman geography.'

7. Spatio ac coelo, etc.] 'Spatium' means 'extent,' 'coelum,' 'geographical position,' as astronomically and scientifically determined. There is a reference to the division of the earth into zones. It seems that Tacitus (in common with other writers) believed both Spain and Germany to extend much further to the north than they actually do. On this supposition his meaning in this sentence would be that Britain lies opposite to Spain on the west, to Germany on the east, and to Gaul on the south; but that in the two former cases the distance is so considerable that the fact has to be inferred from certain considerations (expressed by the words *spatio ac coelo*), whereas in the case of Gaul it was a matter of ocular demonstration, *Gallis etiam inspicitur*. It will be remembered that Tacitus included Scandinavia in what he called Germany.

8. Nullis contra terris.] Comp. Caesar, *B. G.* II. 14, *Tertium latus est contra septentrionem, cui parti nulla est objecta terra.*

9. Oblongae scutulae, etc.] It is not easy to see what conception Tacitus had formed of the shape of Britain. He seems to have shared the passion for discovering resemblances common to the ancient geographers. It has been doubted whether *scutula* means a 'dish,' or a mathematical figure; and, taking the later supposition, whether it signifies a rhombus, a rhomboid, or a trapezium. We incline to the latter opinion, and may imagine the southern shore to be the longest side of the trapezium. The opposite or northern boundary would be the shortest. This figure would bear some resemblance to the *bipennis*, if we suppose the *iron head only* of that weapon to be intended. But from this northern boundary, which one might have supposed to be the extreme limit of the country (*extremo jam littore*) there extended a vast projection, narrowing in a wedge-like shape (in *cuneum*). Excluding Caledonia (*citra Caledoniam*) the country was like a *scutula* or *bipennis*.

10. In universum fama est transgressa.] The MSS. favour the reading 'in universum,' which the sense seems to demand. Because this resemblance is real as to part of the island, it has been supposed to be so about the whole. 'Universis,' which Orelli reads, and which he interprets in this way, can hardly bear such a meaning. Kritz reads 'transgressis,' which he takes to mean 'among those who have crossed over [from the continent into Britain].' This strikes us as a very questionable rendering.

11. Hanc oram.] i.e. the wedge-like projection of northern Britain.

12. Novissimi maris.] The furthest sea. Comp. *Hist.* v.

2, *novissima* Libyae, sc. the farthest part of Africa towards the East.

13. *Dispecta.*] 'Seen from a distance.'

14. *Thule.*] Probably not Iceland, but Mainland, the chief of the Shetlands.

15. *Hactenus jussum.*] 'Their orders were to go so far [and no further].'

16. *Minus appetebat.*] 'Was approaching,' a frequent use of the word. We have followed the reading of Kritz who corrects the statement of Orelli about the MSS.

17. *Ne ventis quidem perinde attolli.*] 'Not even raised by the winds as much as other seas.'

18. *Continui maris.*] 'Sea unbroken by land.'

19. *Fluminum.*] These 'flumina' are currents of the sea, locally called 'races.'

20. *Ferre.*] The word is here used absolutely; comp. Caesar, *B. G.* III. 15, *quo ventus ferebat.*

21. *Accrescere ac resorberi.*] 'Flow and ebb.'

22. *Littore tenus.*] 'Up to the shore and no further.'

23. *Penitus.*] 'Far inland.'

24. *Inseri.*] Used in a middle sense, 'makes its way.'

CHAPTER XI.

1. *Ut inter barbaros.*] 'As might be expected among barbarians.'

2. *Parum compertum.*] Comp. ch. 10, *nondum comperta.*

3. *Habitus corporum.*] Comp. *Germ.* 4, *habitus corporum* ...idem, and ch. 5, *corporibus habitum dedit.* It may be rendered 'physical characteristics.'

4. *Ex eo.*] Sc. from the fact that they are various.

5. *Rutilae Caledoniam, etc.*] Comp. *Germ.* 4, [*Germanorum*] *rutilae comae, magna corpora.*

6. *Colorati.*] 'Dark-coloured,' 'sun-burnt.'

7. *Torti.*] 'Curly.'

8. *Posita contra Hispania.*] Comp. preceding chapter, on the supposed extent of Spain in a northerly direction. The Silures inhabited Wales.

9. *Proximi Gallis, etc.*] 'Those who are nearest to the Gauls also resemble them.'

10. *Procurentibus in diversa.*] Neighbouring countries jutting out in different directions (in diversa) would approximate very closely, would occupy nearly the same *positio coeli*, and so would be subject to nearly the same climatic influences.

11. *In universum aestimanti.*] Comp. *Germ.* 6, in *universum aestimanti* plus apud peditem robur.

12. *Superstitionum persuasiones.*] Sc. 'superstitious beliefs.' The meaning is that both the same rites (*sacra*) and the same beliefs prevailed in Britain as in Gaul. Comp. *Caes. B. G.*

vi. 13. 'Superstitio' denoted to a Roman 'any foreign religious belief.' The reading of the MSS. 'persuasione' (retained by Orelli) hardly admits of explanation.

13. *In deposcendis...formido.*] Comp. *Caesar B. G.* III. 16, *Ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.*

14. *Praeferunt.*] 'Display.'

15. *Gallos quoque in bellis floruisse, etc.*] Comp. *Caesar, B. G.* passim, and *Cic. De Prov. Consul.* 13, *Nemo de Republica nostra sapienter cogitavit jam inde ac principio hujus imperii, quin Galliam maxime timendam huic imperio putaret.*

16. *Quales Galli fuerunt.*] Kritz takes *Galli* to be the complement not the subject of the sentence, and would translate 'such as they were when Gauls.' This seems unnecessary. The meaning is plain enough, if we suppose Tacitus to say—the Gauls before they were conquered were great warriors; but military spirit is incompatible with servitude. Servitude has destroyed it in the Gauls, has not yet done so with all the Britons; many of them still remain what the Gauls were.

CHAPTER XII.

1. *Et curru proeliantur.*] Tacitus' meaning is that their troops generally consisted of infantry and cavalry, the former being the stronger force (in *pedite robur*); and that some tribes used chariots as well. Comp. *Caesar, B. G.* IV. 24, *praemisso equitatu et essedariis.* Comp. however, ch. 36, *covinnarius eques*, where the common reading is *covinnarius et eques*.

2. *Honestior auriga, etc.*] This is the reverse of the well-known Homeric usage, and that described by Caesar as practised by the Gauls (*loc. cit.*).

3. *Clientes propugnant.*] The meaning is not that the *cliens* (θερδάμων) fights *in advance* of the chariot, but that he fights *from it*; sc. performs the part of the combatant, while the chief drives.

4. *Olim regibus parebant.*] In this Tacitus is in agreement with Caesar. See Caesar, *B. G.* v. 22.

5. *Per principes.*] 'Under the action of chiefs.'

6. *Factionibus et studiis.*] 'Factiones' signify the combinations on the part of the chiefs, 'studia' the partialities in the people to which they appealed. The words are to be taken as ablatives.

7. *Trahuntur.*] Either for 'distrahuntur,' the simple word for the compound according to a common Tacitean usage; or simply meaning 'are drawn,' as having no stability of purpose.

8. *Nec aliud...consulunt.*] Comp. Ch. 29, *tandem docti commune periculum concordia propulsandum.*

9. *Singuli pugnant...vincuntur.*] 'They fight singly, [and therefore] are all conquered.'

10. *Foedum.*] So *Hist.* i. 18, *foedum imbris diem.*

11. *Asperitas frigorum abest.*] Comp. Caesar, *B. G.* v. 12, *Loca sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia remissioribus frigoribus.*

12. *Dierum spatia...mensuram.*] Pliny, *H. N.* ii. 75, says that the longest day in Britain is seventeen hours in length.

13. *Scilicet extrema...nox cadit.*] The notion on which this explanation is founded was that night was the shadow cast by the earth. Comp. Plin. *H. N.* ii. 7, *Neque aliud esse noctem quam terrae umbram.* This shadow as cast by the 'extrema et plana terrarum,' 'the flat extremities of the earth' (which, of course, is conceived of as a plane surface), would reach but to a small altitude (*humilis*); the darkness therefore would not extend very high, and while it more or less affected the earth would wholly fail to touch the higher regions (*infra coelum et sidera nox cadit*).

14. *Praeter oleam, &c.*] 'If we except the olive, &c.'

15. *Patiens frugum, fecundum.*] 'Admits of their growth and bears them in abundance.' Comp. *Germ.* 5, *terra frugiferarum arborum impatiens.*

16. *Proveniunt.*] 'Shoot forth,' 'grow.'

17. *Aurum et argentum.*] Caesar mentions only iron and lead among the metals of Britain. Strabo however (iv. 5. 2) enumerates *gold* and *silver* among them.

18. *Pretium victoriae.*] Comp. *Hist.* i. 11, *Inermes provinciae.....in pretium belli cesurae erant.*

19. *Liventia.*] 'Of a blueish or leaden hue.' Pliny, *H. N.* ix. 35, says that the pearls of Britain are small and discoloured

(decolores). Pearls are still found in considerable numbers in the estuaries of some of the Scotch rivers.

20. *Expulsa.*] 'Thrown up from the sea.'

CHAPTER XIII.

1. *Ipsi Britanni.*] Sc. the inhabitants as opposed to the natural products of the island.

2. *Injuncta imperii munera.*] 'The services which the ruling power enjoins on its subjects.' To such would belong the furnishing of troops with provisions; all contributions not included in the regular tribute, forced labour, &c. *Comp. Ch. 32*, where some of these '*munera imperii*' are specified.

3. *Si injuriae absint.*] *Comp. Ch. 19*, [*Agricola*] *doctus parum profici armis si injuriae sequerentur.*

4. *Jam domiti...serviant.*] *Comp.* what Galba is made to say in adopting Piso of the Romans themselves, *Hist. i. 16*, *imperaturus es hominibus qui nec totam servitutem pati possunt nec totam libertatem.*

5. *Igitur.*] The last sentence, describing the degree to which Britain had been brought into subjection to the Roman power, suggests a *transition* to the writer's more immediate subject, a sketch of the military operations of Rome in the island previous to the arrival of *Agricola*.

6. *Britanniam ingressus, &c.*] *Comp. Caesar, B. G. iv. 23—36, v. 8—23.*

7. *Potest videri.*] 'Must be regarded.'

8. *Mox bella civilia.*] Sc. the civil wars which ended in the establishment of the first and second *Triumvirates*.

9. *Longa oblivio...in pace.*] *Comp. Ann. iv. 5*, where, in the list of legions, no mention is made of a force in Britain. During the civil war that followed on the death of Galba, no less than three legions were stationed in the island.

10. *Consilium.*] *Comp. Ann. i. 11*, *addiderat* [*Augustus*] *consilium coercendi intra terminos imperii.* The word may be rendered 'policy.'

11. *Praeceptum.*] *Comp. Ann. i. 77*, *neque fas Tiberio infringere dicta ejus; Ann. iv. 37*, where *Tiberius* is represented as saying of himself, *qui omnia facta dictaque ejus vice legis observem.*

12. *Ni velox...fuissent.*] The sentence is, of course highly elliptical. He conceived designs and (would have carried them out) had he not been, &c. We prefer to read '*mobilis poenitentiae*' with *Orelli* to the reading '*mobili*' which *Kritz* adopts. With the latter reading the meaning is (*fuisset* being

supplied out of *fuissent* in either case), 'had he not been swift to repent or change his purpose (*velox poenitentiae*) from the fickleness of his disposition (*mobili ingenio*).' Otherwise '*velox*' is joined with '*ingenio*,' and '*mobilis*' with '*poenitentiae*.' He was at once hasty in his impulses and easily moved to change. '*Mobilis*' may agree either with Caesar, the nominative of the sentence, or with '*poenitentiae*.' The phrase '*commotus ingenio*' (*Ann.* vi. 45) is cited as parallel to '*ingenio mobili*,' but it is at least as near akin to '*velox ingenio*.'

13. *Ingentes ... fuissent.*] *Comp. Germ.* 37, *ingentes G. Caesaris minae in ludibrium versae*; *Hist.* iv. 15, *Gaianarum expeditionum ludibrium*.

14. *Auctor iterati operis.*] The MSS. read '*auctoritate operis*.' As this gives no meaning, we have followed Kritz in adopting the conjecture of Wex. '*Iteratum opus*' is the work of subduing Britain anew.

15. *Vespasiano.*] *Comp. Hist.* iii. 44, *Illic (in Britain) secundae legioni a Claudio praepositus et bello clarus egerat*.

16. *Fortunae.*] This must be the greatness of Vespasian, not the success of Claudius, as Kritz appears to think.

17. *Monstratus fatis.*] We prefer with Orelli to take '*fatis*' as a *dative* than with Kritz as an *ablative*. The half paradox of the future ruler being pointed out to the destinies which decreed his fortune is very characteristic of Tacitus. Vespasian's successful career in Britain commended him, so to speak, to destiny, as one worthy of higher distinction.

CHAPTER XIV.

1. *Proxima.*] Nearest (to the coast).

2. *Colonia.*] i. e. *Camulodunum*.

3. *Cogidumno.*] Nothing is known of this king.

4. *Ut.*] We have followed the reading of the MSS. putting *ut* before *vetere*, as we do not see any absolute necessity for altering it.

5. *Reges.*] Kings of this kind were the Tigranes mentioned, *Ann.* xiv. 26, Sohaemus, Antiochus and Agrippa, *Hist.* ii. 81, Sido and Italicus, iii. 21.

6. *Aucti officii.*] 'Of having enlarged the range of his duties' of his government. A governor's '*officium*' was simply to administer his province as he received it; Gallus did something more by advancing military positions (*castella*) beyond the limit of former conquests.

7. *Prosperas... praesidiis.*] 'Achieved the success of subduing tribes,' &c. Understand the ablatives '*subactis nationibus*' &c. as the epexegetis of '*prosperas res.*' Comp. for a precisely similar construction Ch. 22, *Tertius expeditionum annus novas gentes aperuit vastatis usque ad Tanaum nationibus.*

8. *Firmatis praesidiis.*] '*Firmare praesidia*' is to place them in secure positions.

CHAPTER XV.

1. *Britanni... accendere.*] A distinction is to be noted between '*agitare*' and '*conferre.*' The first denotes discussions in which *all* took part, the second, discussions and interviews of a more *private* nature. For the expression '*interpretando accendere,*' comp. Livy, IV. 58, *haec sua sponte agitata insuper tribuni plebis accendunt.* '*Interpretando*' means 'by discovering a common meaning or purpose in them.'

2. *Ex facili.*] A Graecism. Comp. *ex insperato*, *ex aperto*, *ex affluentibus* &c. &c. Graecisms were characteristic of the silver age.

3. *Singulos... reges.*] Sc. the '*legatus*,' before the organization of the province was completed, and before the procurators were introduced.

4. *E quibus legatus... saeviret.*] The '*legatus*' had the military '*imperium*' which involved the '*jus gladii*' and the power of inflicting capital punishment. The procurator could not take judicial cognisance of illegal acts and pass sentence on them, but it was his business to assess fines and see that they were paid into the '*fiscus.*' The subjunctive (*saeviret*) is used to imply the *purpose* with which the *legatus* and procurator were set over the Britons; this, at least, was the *interpretatio* which the Britons themselves put on the matter. The rapacity of a procurator (Catus Decianus) is mentioned, *Ann.* XIV. 32, as the occasion of an outbreak in Britain.

5. *Alterius manum... miscere.*] The first '*alterius*' refers to the *legatus*, the second, to the procurator. The '*manus*' of the *legatus* were officers and military attendants selected by him for the performance of special and confidential services. It nearly answers to our '*staff*,' and it would chiefly consist of soldiers of a centurion's rank. It is alluded to Ch. 19, *nec ex commendatione aut precibus centurionem, milites ascire, sed optimum quemque fidelissimum putare*, in which passage the *milites* are what is here termed '*manus.*' The '*servi*' of the procurator, would be persons employed in collecting fines and debts, and were probably not soldiers. The passage may be thus

rendered: 'The attendants and centurions of the one, the slaves of the other mingle violence and insult.' Comp. *Ann.* XIV. 31, where we are told that the kingdom of Prasatagus, king of the Iceni, was plundered by *centurions*, his house, by *slaves*. Orelli reads 'manus.' The centurions were, as it were, the 'hands' of the 'legatus.' So Cic. *In Verr.* II. 10, *comites illi tui delecti manus erant tuæ.*

6. In praelio &c. &c.] The meaning is, in war it is the weak who suffer, whereas now matters are reversed, and we, the stronger, and braver, suffer at the hands of the coward, &c. &c.

7. Ab ignavis ... imbellibus.] Referring especially to the 'veterani' quartered in Camulodunum. Comp. the expression 'senum coloniae' in the speech of Calgacus, Ch. 32. These 'veterani' as we learn from *Ann.* XIV. 31, had thrust the people out of their houses and driven them from their estates.

8. Quantulum.] 'What a mere fraction.'

9. Sic.] Sc. by reckoning up and uniting their strength.

10. Germanias.] The plural is used for rhetorical effect, though the truth of the assertion was strictly limited to a portion of Lower Germany. The allusion is to the defeat and destruction of the army of Varus.

11. Illis.] Sc. the Romans.

12. Plus impetus.] 'More fury' (*C* and *B*).

13. In ejusmodi consiliis.] 'In such deliberations,' or we may perhaps translate 'in such designs,' i. e. where such designs are in question.

CHAPTER XVI.

The events related in this Chapter occurred A. D. 61. They are related at greater length, *Ann.* XIV. 31—38.

1. Instincti.] The word has a *middle* sense. 'Rousing themselves, &c.'

2. Consectati.] The notion of the word is that of a searching and vindictive pursuit.

3. Coloniam.] Camulodunum.

4. In barbaris.] Sc. usual among barbarians.

5. Ira et victoria.] 'The rage of victory.'

6. Veteri patientiae restituit.] 'Brought back to its old obedience.' 'Restituit,' in our reading of the passage must be taken for 'restituisset.'

7. *Tenentibus arma plerisque, &c.*] ‘*Though many held arms,*’ &c. This clause is parenthetical.

8. *Propius...timor.*] ‘*Propius*’ (the reading of the MSS. for which Wex and Kritz read *proprius*) seems defensible, though no doubt ‘*propior*’ is what we should have expected. It must be construed with ‘*agitabat.*’ ‘*Fear from the legatus* (sc. fear of which he was the source) was more urgently harassing them,’ &c. &c. Punishment to those who were conscious of the guilt of rebellion seemed more imminent than to others.

9. *Ni quamquam, &c.*] This is the reading of Orelli and Wex. The passage is difficult and confused. The objection to the reading *ne quamquam, &c.* is that it obliges us either to take the words *egregius cetera* as expressing the *Britons*’ opinion about Paulinus, which Tacitus would hardly have cared to mention, or else, as very obscurely and clumsily interposed. We have, in fact, but a choice of difficulties, and the reading adopted appears to present the least. Reading ‘*ni*’ we should give the meaning thus; ‘*He would have brought the province back, &c. had he not been disposed thus to act.*’

10. *Ut suae cujusque injuriae ultor.*] ‘*As one who avenged every wrong as if it was his own.*’

11. *Durius.*] ‘*Too harshly.*’

12. *Petronius Turpilianus.*] He was *legatus* from A.D. 62—64. See *Ann.* XIV. 39, *Hist.* I. 6, where his murder at the beginning of Galba’s reign is recorded.

13. *Compositis prioribus.*] *Comp. Ann.* I. 45, *compositis praesentibus.* *Priora* refers to the late outbreak of the *Britons* and its suppression by Paulinus. There would still be much lingering irritation and discontent in Britain; this, Petronius allayed, and thus effectually restored peace and tranquillity.

14. *Trebellio Maximo.*] *Comp. Hist.* I. 60. Trebellius was governor of Britain from A.D. 64 to 69.

15. *Nullis castrorum experimentis.*] ‘*A man with no actual experience of campaigns.*’

16. *Curandi.*] ‘*Curare*’ is used both of military commands and of civil administration. *Comp. Ann.* XI. 22, *duo additi (quaestores) qui Romae curarent.*

17. *Ignoscere vitiis blandientibus.*] ‘*To shew indulgence to vices as they became attractive.*’ It is best, we think, to take ‘*vitiis*’ as a dative. *Comp. Ch.* 21, *paullatim discessum ad delenimenta vitiorum.*

18. *Civilium armorum.*] The civil wars which followed the death of Nero, A. D. 69, (1) between Galba and Otho, (2) between Otho and Vitellius, (3) between Vitellius and Vespasian.

19. *Discordia laboratum.*] 'Troubles arose from mutiny.' See Ch. 7, and *Hist.* I. 60, which passages shew that the allusion is to the quarrels between Trebellius, and Coelius who commanded the 20th legion. Tacitus, however, says *Hist.* I. 9, *non sane aliae legiones per omnes civilium bellorum motus innocentius egerunt.*

20. *Quum assuetus ... lasciviret.*] 'When a soldiery accustomed to campaigns were demoralised by indolence.'

21. *Praecario praefuit.*] 'Governed on sufferance.'

22. *Vettius Bolanus.*] See *Hist.* II. 65, 97. Bolanus was sent A.D. 70 to Britain by Vitellius, and under him Agricola commanded the 20th legion. Comp. Ch. 8.

23. *Agitavit Britanniam disciplina.*] Sc. he undertook no campaigns, which would have required the enforcement of strict discipline among the troops.

24. *Petulantia.*] 'Insubordination,' such as would lead to wanton outrages.

25. *Innocens.*] The word especially denotes, 'free from the guilt of rapacity.' In this respect Bolanus was a contrast to Trebellius who is said (*Hist.* I. 60) to have been per avaritiam ac sorde contemptus exercitui invisusque.

CHAPTER XVII.

1. *Recuperavit.*] 'Restored to unity.' There is a reference in the word to the civil wars which had distracted the world, and also, it would seem, to Vespasian's superiority over his predecessors, which almost gave him a right to empire. He seemed, as it were, to recover what was his own.

2. *Aut victoria ... bello.*] Sc. either conquered or ravaged. If he was not successful everywhere he fought everywhere; nothing escaped his reach (*amplexus*).

3. *Et Cerialis ... licebat.*] Orelli's correction *sed sustinuit*, &c. (which we have adopted) is the simplest, though there is a strong probability that there is a considerable lacuna after *obruisset*. We incline to think that by *alterius* successoris Frontinus is meant, and not Agricola, as Wex insists, on the ground that 'alter' cannot be used for 'alius.' He says that 'alter successor' can mean only *secundus a Ceriali*, that is, Agricola. It seems too much to assert that in no case can alter approach

in meaning to *alius*, and it certainly is unlikely that Tacitus would even suggest a comparison between Cerialis and Agricola, as by this interpretation he is made to do. For the expression '*curam famanque obruisset*' comp. Ch. 46, *multos veterum oblivio obruit*. '*Obruisset*' (would have completely extinguished) is a stronger word than *obscurasset*, by which it has been explained. By '*molem*' we are to understand the difficulty of the work imposed on Frontinus, who had to complete what Cerialis had so ably begun. Comp. its use *Ann.* I. 45, *haud minor moles supererat ob ferociam quintae et vicesimae legionis*; *Hist.* III. 46, *ne externa moles utrimque ingrueret*. There remains some difficulty about the words '*quantum licebat*.' Their collocation seems to require that they should be construed with '*vir magnus*,' though Wex and Kritz take them with '*sustinuit molem*,' understanding them to mean that Frontinus, so far as the difficulties of his position permitted, carried out the arduous task which devolved on him. It is possible however that Tacitus, although in this very chapter he has admitted that under Vespasian there were '*magni duces*,' may be hinting at that Emperor's well-known parsimony which would have the effect of discouraging costly and difficult enterprises, or that he may wish to imply generally that an imperial *régime* is sure to set limits on greatness. Julius Frontinus had been praetor urbanus. He was probably at this time a praetorian legatus in Britain, and seems to have commanded a legion in a different part of the country from that where the operations of Cerialis had been conducted. He was the author of two works which have come down to us, one on military stratagems, the other, on aqueducts. Pliny (*Ep.* IV. 8, 3), speaks of him in high terms.

4. *Eluctatus.*] Comp. *Hist.* III. 59, *vix quieto agmine nives eluctantibus*, &c. &c.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1. *Media aestate.*] A.D. 78, the tenth year of Vespasian's reign.

2. *Velut omissa expeditione.*] Sc. 'under the impression that campaigns were over.'

3. *Ad securitatem verterentur.*] The MSS. fluctuate between *verterentur* and *uterentur*, which latter Orelli reads, construing it with the ablative '*omissa expeditione*.' But '*verti ad aliquid*' is a well known phrase, and suits the present passage. Comp. *Hist.* V. 11, *Romani ad oppugnandum versi*, *Ann.* XIV. 38, *omni aetate ad bellum versa*. So here *verterentur* has a middle sense. There is no zeugma, since *verti ad securitatem*, *verti ad occasionem*, are both legitimate expressions. '*Securitatem*,' 'carelessness:' '*occasionem*,' 'an opportunity for attack.'

4. *Alam in finibus suis agentem.*] 'A detachment of auxiliary cavalry quartered in their territory.' *Agere* often has this meaning in Tacitus. *Comp. Hist.* I. 74, *eas, quae Lugduni agebant, copias.*

5. *Obtriverat.*] The word implies *sudden* and *complete* destruction.

6. *Erecta provincia.*] 'The province was stirred into a commotion.'

7. *Quibus bellum volentibus erat.*] 'Those who wished for war.' A well-known Graecism.

8. *Quanquam, &c.*] The clause introduced by *quanquam* ends at *videbatur*.

9. *Numeri.*] *Sc.* troops not regularly enrolled in the legion or forming part of it. The word, in the time of the Emperors, had come in fact to designate the various forces of infantry and cavalry which could not be strictly included among the legionaries, though they were attached to them. See *Hist.* I. 6, *multi ad hoc numeri*, I. 87, in *numeros legionis*. The term occurs from time to time in Pliny and Suetonius.

10. *Praesumpta quies.*] 'Though repose for that year had been counted on by the soldiers.' 'Praesumere' 'to enjoy by anticipation.' *Comp. Ann.* XI. 7, *quem illum tanta superbia esse ut aeternitatem famae spe praesumat?* Pliny (*Epp.* IV. 15) uses in this sense the derived noun 'praesumptio.' *Rerum quas assequi cupias praesumptio ipsa jucunda est.*

11. *Tarda et contraria.*] These words are in apposition with *transvecta aestas, sparsi numeri, praesumpta quies*, three sources of delay just mentioned. 'Tarda,' 'causing delay.'

12. *Custodiri suspecta.*] 'That suspected points should be watched,' *sc.* tribes imperfectly conquered, or likely to revolt.

13. *Vexillis.*] By 'vexilla' are meant what above are termed 'numeri.' They must not be confounded with the 'vexillarii' or veterans. Tacitus uses the word elsewhere with this meaning. *Comp. Ann.* II. 78, *Piso vexillum tironum in Syriam euntium intercipit*, *Hist.* I. 70, *Germanorum vexillis*, II. 11, *equitum vexilla*. In this case, they would appear, from the mention of *auxilia* immediately afterwards, to have been *Roman* troops, though the term, as it is clear from *Hist.* I. 70, was not restricted to such troops.

14. *Erexit aciem.*] 'Led his troops up the hill.' *Comp. Ch.* 36, *erigere in colles aciem*.

15. *Instandum famae.*] 'That he must follow up the prestige of success.' *Comp. Hist.* III. 52, *instandum coeptis*; V. 15, *instare fortunae*.

16. *Prout prima cessissent.*] 'In proportion as his first attempts had succeeded.' *Comp. Hist.* II. 20, *gnarus, ut initia belli provenissent, famam in cetera fore.* 'Prima' here = *initia belli.*

17. *Ut in dubiis consiliis.*] 'As happens in imperfectly matured plans.'

18. *Ratio et constantia, &c.*] 'The forethought and decision,' &c.

19. *Quibus nota vada.*] Agricola's auxiliaries (among whom, as appears from Ch. 36, were Batavians) could hardly have known these particular seas, so that by '*vada*' it seems best to understand 'shallows, fords' generally. The Batavians were famous swimmers, as we learn *Hist.* IV. 12, *Ann.* II. 8. We must suppose that the channel separating Anglesea from the main land must have undergone a great change since that period. If we *comp. Ann.* XIV. 29, we see that the water was shallow. Flat-bottomed boats were provided. The cavalry forded part of the way and had occasion to swim only in the deeper places (*altiores inter undas*).

20. *Quod tempus...transigunt.*] 'A time which others pass in idle show and a round of ceremonies.' '*Officia*' denote the various compliments and honours paid by the provincials to a new governor on his arrival among them. In the word '*ambitus*' there is the notion of courting these distinctions.

21. *Expeditionem...continuisse.*] (He did not) 'give the name of campaign or conquest to the having kept the conquered in subjection.'

22. *Laureatis.*] *Sc. litteris.* The noun is rarely omitted.

23. *Aestimantibus...tacuisset.*] 'In the eyes of those who reckoned what expectations he must have for the future, to have been silent about such great deeds.' It seems best (with Kritz) to take *aestimantibus* as a dative.

CHAPTER XIX.

1. *Animorum provinciae prudens.*] 'Well acquainted with the temper of the province.' '*Prudens*' here = *gnarus*. *Comp. Hist.* II. 25, *Celsus doli prudens repressit suos.* Possibly in *animorum* there is the notion of high spirit, a meaning often found in the plural of *animus*.

2. *Injuriae.*] This is the correction of Puteolanus for '*incuriae*,' which the MSS. have, and it is the reading of most recent editors. *Incuriae* seems hardly defensible. The plural of

incuria is nowhere found, nor does the idea of 'official negligence' suit the context so well as that of oppression and injustice.

3. Domum suam.] Sc. his servants and subordinates generally.

4. Nihil...publicae rei.] 'He transacted no public business through freedmen and slaves.' Understand 'agere.'

5. Non studiis...ascire.] 'He did not select his centurions or attendant soldiers according to his own personal inclinations or the recommendations or requests (of others).' 'Ascire' (due to Puteolanus for the reading of the MSS. nescire, which Orelli retains and endeavours to explain) seems to be unquestionably the right reading and is now generally adopted. By 'centurionem, milites' we are to understand the same as by 'centuriones, manum (legati),' Ch. 15, where see note. 'Ascire,' expressing as it does deliberate choice and selection, is the word required in such a connexion. Under the head of 'attendant soldiers' would be included lictors, apparitors, clerks, secretaries, purveyors of corn, &c. &c. These persons were comprehended under the common designation '*cohors accensorum*,' and being released from all strictly military duties were termed 'beneficarii.'

6. Non omnia exsequi.] 'He did not punish in every case.'

7. Severitatem commodare.] This is something like a zeugma, though we find a similar use of 'commodare,' Ovid, *Amores*, I. 8, 86, *Commodat illis numina surda Venus*.

8. Nec poena...esse.] Construe 'poena' as an ablative depending on 'contentus.' This, though a sort of zeugma, seems better than joining it, as Kritz does, with 'commodare.'

9. Aequalitate...munerum.] *Munera* denote the various burdens imposed by the Romans on the Britons. These fell under two heads, (1) contributions of corn, (2) the payment of a money-tribute. The first would necessarily be vexatious in districts where corn was scarce. For this difficulty Agricola found a remedy by requiring in such cases as an equivalent payment the average price which corn fetched in parts where it was more plentiful. This was done by means of an assessment, 'aestimatio frumenti,' as it was termed, a phrase we meet with Cic. *Verr.* III. 82, where the whole matter is explained.

10. In quaestum.] 'With a view to gain.'

11. Namque per ludibrium...cogebantur.] We adhere to the reading of the MSS. and of Orelli, which Kritz also retains. We understand the passage as describing one of the

cunning methods of extortion to which Roman governors had been in the habit of resorting in districts scantily furnished with corn. Instead of accepting a money-equivalent for the 'frumentum imperatum,' they compelled the Britons to purchase corn from the Roman granaries up to the required amount. Of course they could fix their price, and had the purchasers at their mercy. The corn would thus be often bought at an excessive price, and when bought it still remained in the Roman granaries, so that the whole affair was a 'ludibrium.' Hence the Britons are said (1) 'emere ultro frumenta,' that is, to buy corn needlessly and under very provoking circumstances, and (2) 'ludere pretio,' a phrase which has been variously interpreted, but which seems to mean, 'to be going through a farce with the price,' inasmuch as they were paying dear for what after all the seller kept in his possession. Wex's conjecture 'luere' for 'ludere' which he explains by 'luere imperata' ignores the ordinary usage of 'luere' which requires to be followed by an accusative of the object. In Livy, xxx. 37, the reading ('pecunia luere') which he quotes is doubtful. Kritz reads 'recludere,' and explains the passage as meaning that the Britons had to buy their corn out of the granaries and then shut it up (i. e. see it shut up) again in them. But this use of 'recludere' is very questionable.

12. Devortia itinerum...deferrent.] 'Places lying out of the regular roads and distant parts of the country were appointed, in order that states, with winter camps close to them, might have to convey corn into remote and out of the way districts.' Here we have another method of Roman extortion, applicable to the *corn-growing* districts. The inhabitants, finding it troublesome and costly to carry their corn to a distance, would be glad to commute the required contribution for a money payment fixed by the governor. This device is specially mentioned in the Verrine Speeches, III. 82, *Instituerunt semper ad ultima ac difficillima loca apportandum frumentum imperare ubi vecturae difficultate ad quam vellent aestimationem pervenirent.*

13. Quod omnibus in promptu erat.] Sc. 'what under fair conditions would have been easy for all.' Understand by 'quod' the furnishing of the 'frumentum imperatum,' which under an equitable system would have been by no means burdensome where corn was plentiful.

CHAPTER XX.

1. Haec.] Sc. these abuses.

2. Egregiam.....circumdedit.] 'Invested peace with great glory.' Comp. *Hist.* IV. 11, *qui principatus inanem ei famam circumdarent*; Dial. 37, *hanc illi famam circumdederunt.*

3. *Intolerantia.*] Cicero, *Cluent.* XL. 112, couples this word with 'superbia.' It may be rendered 'harshness.'

4. *Multus in agmine.*] Sc. he continually marched on foot with his troops. 'Agmen,' 'a column in marching order.' Comp. Sallust's description of Sulla, *Jug.* 96, in *agmine* atque ad *vigilias multus* adesse.

5. *Modestiam.*] 'Obedience,' 'subordination.' The word is often applied to obedience to military discipline.

6. *Disjectos.*] 'Stragglers.' Opposed to 'modesti' (the well-disciplined).

7. *Nihil interim...quominus.*] Comp. for the construction Ch. 27, *nihil ex arrogantia remittere quominus* juventutem armarent.

8. *Irritamenta.*] A stronger and more expressive word than 'incitamenta' or 'illecebrae.' Comp. the Greek *ἐρεθίσματα*. *Irritationes* is similarly used *Germ.* 19, *nullis conviviorum irritationibus corruptae*.

9. *Ex aequo egerant.*] 'Had been independent.' Comp. *Hist.* IV. 64, aut *ex aequo agetis* aut aliis imperabitis.

10. *Ut.*] Here equivalent to *quanta*.

11. *Nova pars.*] 'Nova,' sc. recently conquered. Understand after 'nova pars,' *praesidiis castellisque circumdata* fuit.

CHAPTER XXI.

1. *Sequens hiems.*] A.D. 79—80, the first of which was the year of Vespasian's death.

2. *Bello faciles.*] The choice seems to lie between the reading 'bello,' which we follow with Kritz (the MSS. have 'in bello'), and 'in bella' which Orelli adopts. 'Facilis' is joined with the dative, *Ann.* II. 27, *juvenem improvidum et facilem inanibus*, and *Hist.* II. 17, *longa pax fregerat faciles occupantibus*. In both of these passages, however, it seems to have the passive sense of 'easily acted on' rather than the active meaning of 'promptly and readily turning to a thing.'

3. *Publice.*] Sc. by grants from the public treasury.

4. *Ingenia...anteferre.*] 'He showed a preference for the natural powers of the Britons over the industry of the Gauls.' (C. and B.) Orelli gives a different, and, we think, very doubtful meaning to 'anteferre,' and understands the passage thus,

'he trained the natural powers of the Britons up to a higher point than had been reached by the industry of the Gauls.' He thus makes 'anteferre' equivalent to 'promovere,' a use of the word to which we can find no parallel.

5. *Delenimenta vitiorum.*] 'Attractive accompaniments of vice.'

6. *Apud imperitos.*] 'Imperiti' are here persons who looked at the matter merely from the surface.

7. *Humanitas.*] 'Civilisation.'

8. *Pars servitutis.*] Comp. for a like sentiment *Hist.* iv. 64, *Instituta cultumque patrium resumite, abruptis voluptatibus, quibus Romani plus adversus subjectos quam armis valent.*

CHAPTER XXII.

1. *Tertius...annus.*] A.D. 80.

2. *Tanaum.*] This is the reading of the MSS., for which Orelli and Ritter read *Taus*, after Puteolanus from a marginal gloss in one of the MSS., and understand by it the frith of Tay. We think it unlikely that Agricola had as yet advanced so far north. His campaign of this year, we have little doubt, was confined to the country south of Bodotria, the frith of Forth, which he does not appear to have crossed till his 6th year (see Ch. 25). Nor again can we think that by the *Taus* is meant the Tweed, to which the word 'aestuarium' could be hardly applied. Agricola too by this time had probably pushed into Caledonia. Perhaps, as suggested by Wex, we are to understand the mouth of the North Tyne at Dunbar. The fact that '*Tan*' is a Keltic name for running water confirms the reading '*Tanaus*.'

3. *Conflictatum saevis tempestatibus.*] Comp. *Hist.* III. 59, *sed foeda hieme per transitum Apennini conflictatus exercitus.* 'Shattered' is perhaps the best English equivalent to 'conflictatus.'

4. *Periti.*] 'Men of experience.'

5. *Pactione.*] Sc. 'capitulation.'

6. *Annuis copiis.*] 'With provisions for the year.' Comp. Ch. 25, *mixti copiis et laetitia.*

7. *Sibi quisque praesidio.*] Understand by 'quisque' every commander of a 'castellum.'

8. *Hibernis eventibus.*] 'By successes in winter.' Comp. Ch. 8, *majoribus copiis ex eventu praefecit*, 'eventus' being used for a prosperous result.

9. Nec...avidus intercept.] 'He never in a covetous spirit appropriated to himself,' &c. &c.

10. Seu centurio seu praefectus.] The *centurio* was a legionary officer, the '*praefectus*' one connected with the auxiliaries (*cohortes alaeque*).

11. Incorruptum.] 'Impartial.'

12. Injucundus.] Horace (*Sat.* i. 3, 85) uses *insuavis* in the same sense. 'Injucundus' is not quite so strong a word as *durus* would have been.

13. Nihil supererat secretum ut, &c.] This, the reading of the MSS. (for which *secretum et silentium* were commonly substituted) is retained by Kritz, and may, we think, well mean that there was no reserve, nothing hidden, or as it were lurking behind, in the displeasure of Agricola. His anger was at once and fully expressed; none was kept back to burst out on some future occasion. 'Secretum' has here much the same meaning as 'reconditum,' a word which Tacitus uses in a very similar connexion, *Ann.* i. 69, *accendebat haec...Sejanus, peritia morum Tiberii, odia in longum jaciens, quae reconderet, auctaque promeret.* It may be that a contrast is suggested between Agricola and Domitian who is described, *Ch.* 42, as *quo obscurior, eo implacabilior.*

14. Offendere quam odisse.] Sc. to give open offence rather than to cherish hatred.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1. Quarta aestas.] A.D. 81.

2. Obtinendis quae percucurrerat.] 'In securing the places through which he had rapidly moved.'

3. Clota et Bodotria.] Sc. the friths of Clyde and Forth.

4. Diversi maris.] 'Of an opposite sea.' 'Diversus' here = *contrarius*.

5. Revectae.] Sc. carried back from the sea into the land. The notion is that the two estuaries are carried by the strength of the tides out of their natural channel and forced to a great distance (*per immensum*) inland.

6. Omnis propior sinus.] Sc. the country to the south of Clota and Bodotria, nearer (*propior*) to the Roman province. 'sinus' may denote a tract of country with a winding and indented shore. Comp. *Germ.* i, *latos sinus*, and see note 5.

7. *Velut in aliam insulam.]* Sc. Caledonia to the north of Clota and Bodotria, which all but divided it from its southern portion.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1. *Quinto expeditionum anno.]* A.D. 82.

2. *Nave prima.]* This is susceptible of the following meanings; (1) the *first* Roman vessel which had visited those parts; (2) the first vessel which ventured to sea in the early spring; (3) the *foremost* vessel of the fleet; (4) the *first* vessel which Agricola had as yet had occasion to employ. The choice seems to us to lie between (1) and (3), and on the whole we prefer (1), both grammatically as the simplest, and as best suiting the context. It is far from probable that Agricola quitted Britain for the winter and returned in the spring, as has been supposed. By 'transgressus' we understand that he crossed Clota. Wex, seeing the obscurity of the passage, would read, *navi in proxima*, and observes that *navi*, as distinguished from 'nave,' means simply 'by sea,' and is in fact used adverbially, as *vesperi*, *luci*, &c.

3. *In spem.]* Sc. with the prospect of some advantage. The preposition 'in' is similarly used, Ch. 8, *nec Agricola umquam in suam famam gestis exsultavit*.

4. *Medio inter Britanniam atque Hispaniam.]* Comp. Ch. 10, *Britannia in occidentem Hispaniae obtenditur*.

5. *Gallico mari opportuna.]* 'Easily accessible from the seas of Gaul.'

6. *Valentissimam imperii partem.]* Sc. Britain, Gaul, Spain and Upper and Lower Germany. The special reference in 'valentissimam' is to the *military* resources of these countries. We find, *Hist.* III. 53, Gaul and Spain described as the most powerful (*valentissimam*) part of the world, and the Britons, Ch. 12, are spoken of as *validissimae* gentes.

7. *Magnis invicem usibus miscuerit.]* 'Has united with great mutual advantages.' The subjunctive seems meant to express the writer's own notion of Agricola's views.

8. *Cultusque.]* Sc. 'the general mode of life.'

9. *Haud multum...cogniti.]* We prefer this reading to 'differt in melius,' which, though adopted by some recent editors, after Muretus, makes Tacitus responsible for a strange and unaccountable statement. We understand him to mean that so far as he could speak on the matter, the climate and population of

Hibernia resembled those of Britain, but that its coasts and harbours were better known than the island itself. This we take to be the meaning of *melius*. It would be absurd to suppose that it meant that the coasts of Hibernia were better known than those of Britain. Perhaps '*melius cogniti*' may be rightly rendered, 'are tolerably well known.'

10. *Agricola...exceperat.*] The emperor Claudius, according to Dio, LX. 19, availed himself of a similar incident for the invasion of Britain, which he undertook at the solicitation of a refugee chief, Bericus.

11. *Ex eo.*] Sc. *Agricola*. Orelli strangely understands the '*regulus*' mentioned above.

CHAPTER XXV.

1. *Ceterum.*] The word has a disjunctive force. This year *Agricola's* operations were transferred to the east coast.

2. *Sextum officii annum.*] A. D. 83, the third year of Domitian's reign.

3. *Amplexus.*] The word is to be understood in the same sense as in Ch. 17, *Magnamque Brigantum partem aut victoria amplexus est aut bello*, and denotes actual campaigns, not merely plans and designs.

4. *Infesta hostilis exercitus itinera.*] This is the reading of the best MSS. and is followed by Orelli and Kritz. By '*hostilis exercitus*' we understand the Roman army, whose marches (*itinera*) through an enemy's country would be beset with danger (*infesta*). '*Infestus*' often has a passive as well as an active sense.

5. *In partem virium.*] 'To form part of his force.'

6. *Egregia specie.*] 'With a remarkably imposing appearance.' Comp. a similar passage *Ann.* II. 6, *naves augebantur alacritate militum in speciem ac terrorem*.

7. *Impelleretur.*] 'Was being hurried on.'

8. *Misti copiis et laetitia.*] '*Copiae*' here, as Ch. 22 (*annis copiis*) and elsewhere, means 'provisions.' It is best to take '*copiis et laetitia*' as a hendiadis. The meaning is that the soldiers and sailors mingled in merry gatherings over their meals.

9. *Ad manus.*] 'To force,' 'resistance.'

10. *Oppugnare.*] Construe this with '*adorti*,' 'having attempted to storm,' &c.

11. Ut provocantes.] 'As being the challengers.'
12. Pluribus agminibus.] 'By several lines of march.'
13. Superante numero et peritia, &c.] 'By superior numbers and superior knowledge of the localities,' &c.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1. Nonam legionem ut maxime invalidam.] The ninth legion had been all but destroyed in the rising of the Britons under Boadicea (*Ann.* XIV. 32). Its ranks, however, as we learn from *Ann.* XIV. 38, were shortly afterwards recruited with soldiers from Germany; but this may have been done very incompletely. At any rate, the Britons might well suppose the legion to have been comparatively weak.

2. Vestigiis insecutus.] Comp. *Livy*, VI. 32, quum Romanus exercitus prope *vestigiis sequeretur*, and IX. 45, pergunt hostem *vestigiis sequi*.

3. Assultare.] The word specially denotes the rapid movements of cavalry or light-armed troops. Comp. *Ann.* XII. 35, telis *assultantes*; XIII. 40, *assultare* ex diverso Tiridates, non usque ad ictum teli, &c.

4. Propinqua luce.] 'The dawn approaching.'

5. Signa.] Sc. the eagles of the legions, which were preceded by the cavalry and light troops.

6. Securi pro salute.] 'Having no fears for their safety.' Comp. *Hist.* IV. 58, Numquam apud vos verba feci aut pro vobis sollicitior aut *pro me securior*.

7. Ultro erupere.] 'They (the soldiers of the 9th legion) actually sallied forth to the attack.' 'Ultro' gives the notion which we express by saying 'the tables were suddenly turned.'

8. Utroque exercitu.] Sc. the besieged army (the 9th legion) and the army which Agricola brought up to the rescue.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1. Cujus...ferox.] 'Emboldened by their knowledge of this, and by the fame it excited.' 'Cujus' refers to 'victoria,' or rather, perhaps, to the decisive character of their success, of which we are told in the preceding sentence.

2. Illi modo...sapientes.] Sc. those who, ch. 25, were described as 'ignavi specie prudentium.'

3. *Iniquissima...imputantur.*] We meet with a similar sentiment, Sallust. *Jug.* 53, in victoria vel ignavis gloriari licet; adversae res etiam bonos detractant.

4. *Occasione et arte, &c.*] 'By the general's skilful use of an opportunity.' The word 'elusos' (baffled) is received into the text by Kritz, as on the whole the most plausible conjecture. It suits the passage, and it seems to be at any rate better than the 'superati' of Ritter. This, however, is a passage in which the text cannot be restored with anything like certainty. It has been attempted to emend it as follows, non virtutem, sed occasionem et artem ducis rati, which is ingenious, but hardly satisfactory.

5. *Conspirationem.*] 'A confederacy.'

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1. *Usipiorum.*] See *Germ.* c. 32. In *Ann.* I. 51 they are called Usipetes, and are mentioned with the Bructeri and Tubantes as attacking the army of Germanicus on its retreat.

2. *Per Germanias.*] Sc. the provinces of Upper and Lower Germany.

3. *Occiso centurione, &c.*] The adventures of this Usipian cohort with these particulars are related by Dio, *LXVI.* 20. It would appear that the cohort was a part of the force which, as we are told *Ch.* 24, Agricola posted in that part of Britain which looks towards Ireland.

4. *Ad tradendam disciplinam.*] 'To impart discipline.' Vegetius, in his work on the Roman army (*I.* 13), speaks of 'annorum doctores' and 'campi doctores,' whose business it was to instruct newly-levied troops in their various military duties.

5. *Habebantur.*] Sc. were kept in the camp. Comp. for this use of 'haberi' *Ann.* XIII. 30, praefectus remigum qui Ravennae haberentur.

6. *Remigante.*] Sc. 'directing the rowers.'

7. *Praevehebantur.*] For 'praetervehebantur' as *Ann.* II. 6, Rhenus...Germaniam praevchitur.

8. *Mox ad aquam, &c.*] Many attempts have been made on this corrupt passage, without, as far as we can see, a satisfactory result. The common reading, mox hac atque illa rapti et cum plerisque, is founded on the very doubtful conjecture of Rhenanus. The word aquam, however, appears in all the MSS. and is accordingly retained by all recent editors. Kritz (whose

reading we have followed, as perhaps closer to the MSS. than any other) has adopted with slight modifications a suggestion of Haase, and interprets 'ad aquam' to mean 'in aquatione' and *utilia* as equivalent to *utensilia* (provisions), a use of the word which he thinks is confirmed by two passages of Sallust, *Hist. Frag.* II. 50, *utilia parare*, and *Jug.* 86, *armis aliisque utilibus naves onerat*. His explanation, however, of *ad aquam* seems very far-fetched, and, on the whole, we fear the passage remains hopelessly corrupt. Ritter reads 'ob aquam atque *utensilia separati*.' Roth's reading is perhaps as good as any, *ad aquam et quae usui rapienda cum plerisque*, &c.

9. *Eo ad extremum inopiae.*] Construe 'inopiae' with *eo*. 'Ad extremum,' 'at last.'

10. *Infirmos...vescerentur.*] They first fed on the weakest; then were reduced to draw lots for the healthy.

11. *Primum a Suevis...sunt.*] Some were taken by the Suevi, some by the Frisii. Tacitus does not mean that there were two successive captures of the same persons.

12. *In nostram ripam.*] Sc. the western bank of the Rhine.

13. *Mutatione ementium.*] Sc. by being resold by those who bought them.

14. *Indicium tanti casus.*] 'The disclosure of such an adventure.'

CHAPTER XXIX.

1. *Initio aestatis.*] Sc. A.D. 84.

2. *Ambitiose.*] Sc. with the affectation of stoical indifference. 'Ambitiosus' denotes that a thing is done for effect. Comp. Ch. 42, *ambitiosa morte inclaruerunt*.

3. *Rursus.*] 'On the other hand.'

4. *Bellum inter remedia erat.*] 'War was one of his sources of relief.' Comp. what is said, *Ann.* IV. 8, of Tiberius after the death of his son Drusus, *se fortiora solatia e complexu reipublicae petivisse*.

5. *Incertum terrorem.*] 'A vague panic.' The Britons would be uncertain as to the point whence the attack would come.

6. *Expedito exercitu.*] 'With an army unencumbered by baggage.'

7. *Longa pace exploratos.*] Sc. 'tried by a long period of peace.'

8. *Grampium.*] We have retained with Orelli and Ritter the more familiar form (which has some MS. authority), instead of *Graupium*, which Wex and Kritz read after one of the Vatican MSS. It seems to be a case in which there is some reason for declining to adhere strictly to MSS.

9. *Legationibus et foederibus.*] These words may of course be taken as a hendiadis. They may however be meant to convey two distinct ideas—the sending envoys to conclude treaties and get help, and the reminding states with whom treaties already existed of their obligations.

10. *Cruda ac viridis senectus.*] Comp. Virg. *Aen.* vi. 304, *cruda deo viridisque senectus.* 'Crudus,' 'fresh,' 'full of blood.'

11. *Sua quisque decora gestantes.*] The word 'decora' seems to include spoils taken from an enemy and rewards conferred by the chieftains on their followers.

12. *Locutus fertur.*] By the word 'fertur' Tacitus implies that he is himself the author of the following speech.

CHAPTER XXX.

1. *Necessitatem nostram.*] 'Our desperate position.'

2. *Magnus mihi animus est.*] 'I have great confidence. 'Animus' is here almost equivalent to 'spes' or 'fiducia.' There seems to be a studied simplicity about the expression.

3. *Nullae ultra terrae.*] 'There are no lands beyond us.' Comp. Ch. 10, *septentrionalia ejus, nullis contra terris, vasto atque aperto mari pulsantur.*

4. *Priores pugnae.*] Sc. previous battles of other tribes with the Romans.

5. *Spem ac subsidium, &c.*] A hendiadis for *spem subsidii.* The meaning is, that the Britons, though unsuccessful in former battles, still had hopes of being able to fall back upon us in their last extremity. 'Former engagements, &c. continued to leave a hope of succour from our resources,' &c.

6. *Nobilissimi.*] Sc. as being a pure and unmixed people. Comp. Caesar, *B. G.* v. 15, who says that the interior of Britain was occupied by a population which described itself as autochthonous (*natos in insula*).

7. *lique.*] This seems a better reading than *eoque*, as it is not easy to see how the nobility and greatness of a people should be the cause of their occupying the remotest regions (*penetralia*) of a country. It has been strangely enough suggested that there is an implied comparison between such a people and jewels and treasures which are stowed away in secret places. If '*eoque*' be read, it must mean that an indigenous population was likely to linger longest in the least accessible parts of a country.

8. *Servientium litora.*] Sc. the shores of Gaul.

9. *Oculos quoque ... habebamus.*] 'We kept our very eyes unpolluted by the contagious touch of tyranny.'

10. *Sinus famae.*] We are inclined to think that this expression means the protection which the fame of their untried valour had hitherto lent them. The remoteness of their situation, and all the exaggeration to which this remoteness naturally gave rise (expressed in the clause, '*omne ignotum pro magnifico*'), had hitherto saved them from attack. Now this remoteness had ceased to be (*terminus Britanniae patet*). Orelli takes '*famae*' as a dative dependent on '*defendit.*' Hitherto the remoteness of their abode (*sinus*) had saved them from fame, and they had been undisturbed because they had been unknown.

11. *Infestiores.*] Sc. more hostile than waves and rocks.

12. *Ambitiosi.*] Sc. eager for warlike glory. If the enemy has nothing to tempt their cupidity, they covet the glory of conquest for its own sake.

13. *Opes ... concupiscunt.*] 'Wealth and poverty they covet with equal vehemence of desire,' sc. they spare neither the rich nor poor. Comp. for a similar sentiment, Sallust, *Cat.* 11, *avaritia neque copia neque inopia minuitur*.

14. *Ubi solitudinem faciunt.*] 'Where they make a solitude,' &c. &c.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1. *Alibi servituri.*] Sc. to serve elsewhere in the Roman armies. The degrading word '*servire*' is of course deliberately chosen. It appears however that some at least of the British levies were retained in the island. See Ch. 18, *auxiliarium quibus nota vada*, and Ch. 32, *agnoscent Britanni suam causam*.

2. *Ager atque annus.*] This reading (due to Seyffert's emendation) is adopted by Ritter and Kritz, as coming closest to the Vatican MSS. which have '*aggerat annus*,' and as yielding a good sense. '*Annus*' is used in the *Germ.* Ch. 14, for the yearly

produce, which is here denoted by the somewhat rhetorical expression *ager atque annus*, just as *bona fortunaeque* expresses the simple notion of *pecunia*. By '*frumentum*' is meant the corn exacted by the Romans. Comp. Ch. 19.

3. *Silvis ac paludibus emuniendis.*] 'In clearing woods and marshes.' Comp. the expression '*munitiones viarum*,' *Ann.* i. 56. The word '*emunire*' implies throwing up causeways through morasses.

4. *Nata servituti.*] Comp. Sallust, *Jug.* 31, vos, *Qui-rites, imperio nati*.

5. *Semel veneunt.*] Boadicea is represented in Dio, *LXII.* 3 as saying, 'How much better would it be to be sold once for all than to be ransomed with the empty name of liberty from year to year.'

6. *Utro...aluntur.*] Sc. slaves, so far from supplying their masters' maintenance (as we Britons have to do for the Romans) are supplied with what they want by their masters.

7. *Britannia...pascit.*] 'Britain is every day purchasing, every day supporting her own slavery.' She did the first by paying taxes, the second by supplying her masters with corn.

8. *Novi nos...petimur.*] 'We, as despicable new comers, are being marked out for destruction.' '*Novi*' signifies 'new to slavery,' '*viles*' those who are despicable because nothing is to be got out of them, as the next sentence implies.

9. *Neque enim arva nobis, &c.*] 'We have not, as the other Britons have, &c.' Calgacus is speaking only of Caledonia.

10. *Ferocia.*] 'High spirit.'

11. *Brigantes.*] In the account given, *Ann.* xiv. 31, of the British rising under Boadicea, the *Trinobantes* are mentioned, and the name of the *Brigantes* does not occur. It is possible that Calgacus here names them, as being one of the most powerful tribes, and closely bordering on Caledonia. All the MSS. have *Brigantes*. Ritter's substitution of *Trinobantes* seems purely arbitrary.

12. *Exurere coloniam.*] Sc. *Camulodunum*. Comp. Ch. 16, *ipsam coloniam invasere ut sedem servitutis*.

13. *Libertatem non in poenitentiam laturi.*] Sc. 'not about to bear our freedom so as to repent of it.' The meaning is, We do not intend, if successful, to sink into sloth (*socordia*) as the *Brigantes* did, and so to be subsequently conquered and reduced to a worse condition than that to which quiet submission

would have brought us—in which case we should have ultimately cause for regret (*poenitentia*) that we had successfully resisted for a while. It appears to us that the words as they stand will fairly bear this interpretation, and that there is no need of Wex's emendation, in *libertatem non in poenitentiam arma laturi*, though, of course, it makes the passage somewhat easier, and introduces the familiar phrase '*ferre arma*.'

14. *Seposuerit.*] 'Has in reserve.' Comp. *Germ.* 29, in *usum praeliorum sepositi*.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1. *Nisi.*] Orelli after the MSS. *nisi si*. But (as Wex points out) where, as here, the word has an ironical force and suggests an absurd alternative, it is never followed by *si*. '*Nisi si*' would imply that the alternative was possible and reasonable.

2. *Commodent.*] The MSS. have *commendent*, for which Puteolanus (whom nearly all modern editors follow) substituted '*commodent*,' which precisely suits this passage. Comp. *Livy*, XXXIV. 12, *quamquam vereatur ne suas vires, aliis eas commodo, minuat*.

3. *Infirma vincla loco caritatis.*] Kritz reads '*loco*' from his own conjecture. The word seems to be wanted, as fear and terror (*metus ac terror*) cannot well be said to be bonds of affection. The meaning clearly is, that they take the place of it.

4. *Nulla plerisque patria.*] This would necessarily be the case in an army made up of various nations whose separate existence had been destroyed by conquest.

5. *Trepidus ignorantia.*] By '*ignorantia*' is meant specially ignorance of the country in which they were fighting.

6. *Circumspectantes.*] The notion of the word *circumspectare* is that of looking round timidly and suspiciously. This is well illustrated in *Cic. Tusc.* I. 30, 73, *Itaque dubitans, circumspectans, hæsitant, multa adversa reverens, tamquam rate in mari immenso nostra vehitur oratio*.

7. *Vinctos.*] Comp. *Ann.* I. 62, *eodem fato vinctae legiones*, and *Hist.* I. 79, *Sarmatae...velut vincti caedebantur*.

8. *Nostras manus.*] Sc. troops who in heart are with us

9. *Agnoscent Britanni.*] Sc. Britons, compelled to fight as levies in the Roman army.

10. *Senum coloniae.*] Comp. *Ch.* 5, *incensae coloniae*.

'Scenes' in allusion to the 'veterans' by whom the *coloniae* were usually garrisoned.

11. *Aegra municipia.*] This is in apposition with '*senum coloniae*.' The word '*aegra*' denotes the feebleness arising from internal discord. Comp. its use *Hist.* II. 86, *movere et quater quidquid usquam aegrum foret, adgrediuntur.* (The Greek *νοσέειν* is used in precisely the same way. *Soph. El.* 1070, τὰ μὲν ἐκ δόμων νοσέει.) Comp. also Claudian, *Bell. Get.* 437, *vivusque color redit urbibus aegris.* Londinium and Verulamium had the character of '*municipia*,' that is, they had their own '*senatus*,' and their own officers for the administration of justice. '*Municipia*' appears to us on the whole a better reading than that of '*mancia*' which Wex and Kritz adopt from the margin of one of the Vatican MSS., interpreting the words to mean 'a feeble and mutinous set of slaves.' This is hardly an appropriate description of the Roman '*veterani*.'

12. *In hoc campo est.*] 'Rests with this battle-field.'

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1. *Alacres.*] With enthusiasm.

2. *Ut barbaris moris.*] Comp. 39, *ut Domitiano moris erat.*

3. *Armorum.....procursu.*] 'There was the gleam of arms as every boldest soldier stepped to the front.'

4. *Instruebatur acies.*] Sc. the Caledonian army.

5. *Octavus annus.*] Agricola was now entering on his 8th year in Britain.

6. *Virtute et auspiciis imperii Romani.*] The '*auspicia*' from the time of Augustus, properly speaking, belonged to the Emperor. Tacitus here affects the old republican form of speech. He may naturally have shrunk from any such allusion to Domitian, as the word *imperatoris* would have involved. When '*ductus*' and '*auspicia*' are used in close connexion, the first denotes the general's conduct of a campaign, the second the emperor's supreme direction and authority. So *Suet. Oct.* 21, *domuit partim ductu, partim auspiciis suis Cantabriam, Aquitaniam, &c.*

7. *Tot expeditionibus, &c.*] 'In the course of so many campaigns,' &c.

8. *Finem...tenemus.*] 'We are occupying the extremity of Britain not in mere report or rumour, but with an actual camp and armed force.'

9. *Inventa Britannia.*] Sc. Britain has been thoroughly discovered.

10. *Vota virtusque in aperto.*] 'Your wishes and your bravery have free scope.' Comp. Ch. 1, *pronus magisque in aperto*.

11. *Omniaque...adversa.*] Comp. Sall. *Cat.* 58, *si vincimus, omnia nobis tuta erunt; sin metu cesserimus, eadem illa adversa fient*.

12. *In frontem.*] Sc. for an advancing army. 'Frons' denotes here the presenting a face to the enemy, and thus implies progress.

13. *Terga.*] Sc. 'retreat.'

14. *Naturae fine.*] Comp. *Germ.* c. 45, *illuc usque tantum natura*, and see note on passage.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1. *Vestra decora.*] The word 'decus' is here used in a less precise sense than that which it has Ch. 29, *sua quisque decora gestantes*. Here it means 'glorious deeds.' Livy, *xxl.* 43, uses it in just the same sense, *Nemo vestrum est cui non idem ego virtutis spectator ac testis notata temporibus locisque referre sua possim decora*.

2. *Unam legionem.*] Sc. the 9th legion. See Ch. 26.

3. *Furto noctis.*] Sc. an attack made under the cover of night. Curtius, *iv.* 13, uses the same expression, *meae gloriae furtum noctis obstare non patiar*.

4. *Clamore debellastis.*] 'You crushed with a mere shout.'

5. *Quomodo...pelluntur.*] We take this to be a general sentiment, which is the view of Orelli and Ritter. With the latter, we think it best to understand 'ruere' as equivalent to 'ruere solet,' and the following 'pelluntur' seems to favour this view. Similar instances of a sudden change of construction occur elsewhere. Comp. *Ann.* *iii.* 26, *postquam exui aequalitas et pro modestia et pudore ambitio et vis incedebat*; and *xii.* 51, *ubi quati uterus et viscera vibrantur*. Curtius, *iii.* 8, 19, has a very similar comparison: *Delituisse inter angustias saltus ritu ignobilium ferarum quae strepitu praetereuntium audito silvarum latebris se occuluerunt*.

6. *Numerus.*] The word is expressive of contempt, 'mere ciphers.' Comp. *Hor. Epist.* *i.* 2, 27, *Nos numerus sumus et fruges consumere nati*.

7. Quos quod...restiterunt.] 'That you have at last found them is not because they have stood their ground,' &c.

8. Novissimae res...aciem.] This is the reading of both the Vatican MSS. and, though harsh, is intelligible. 'Their desperate fortunes and their bodies in the extremity of panic have rivetted their line to this spot,' &c. Comp. for the use of 'novissimae' *Germ.* 24, extremo ac novissimo jactu. 'Defixere' vividly expresses the paralysis of terror. Kritz, in his 2nd edition, adopts the ingenious conjecture of Schoemann, novissimae res et extremus metus torpore defixere, &c.

9. Victoriam ederetis.] The expression 'edere victoriam' derives its meaning from the epithets attached to victoriam, and it conveys the notion of 'exhibiting on a grand scale.'

10. Transigite cum expeditionibus.] 'Make an end of campaigns.' 'Transigere' is a legal word, and denotes the settlement of a suit. Comp. *Germ.* 19, cum spe votoque uxoris *semel transigitur*.

11. Imponite...diem.] 'Crown fifty years' service with a great day.' Forty-two years, from A.D. 43 (the date of Claudius's expedition), was the precise period.

12. Moras belli.] Sc. carrying on war without energy, or wilfully protracting it. Comp. what is said of Vocula, *Hist.* IV. 34.

13. Caussas rebellandi.] This phrase would naturally mean the wrong doings of the dominant race. Comp. Ch. 19, doctus per aliena experimenta parum profici armis si injuriae sequerentur, *caussas* bellorum statuit excidere. But how was the army to shew upon a battle-field that it was guiltless of such practices? Perhaps we should understand by 'caussae' the pretexts or suggestions of possible rebellion which the carelessness of the conquerors might give, or which were the effective causes of rebellion. The soldiers were to do their work so thoroughly that there should be no strength left for rebellion.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1. Affunderentur.] This word (where we should have expected simply adderentur) seems intended to denote the rapid movements of cavalry.

2. Ingens...bellandi.] 'Bellandi,' the reading of the best MSS., must be construed with 'decus,' and 'victoriae' seems best taken as the dative. If the legions sustained no loss, this would add to the victory the great glory of fighting without shedding the blood of Roman soldiers.

3. Si pellerentur.] Sc. 'if the auxiliaries were repulsed.'

4. In speciem ac terrorem.] Sc. with a view to an imposing appearance and to cause panic. 'Species' is used in a similar way, Ch. 25, [classis]...sequebatur egregia specie.

5. Connexi.] The MSS. fluctuate between cennexi and convexi. Connexi (the reading of Ritter and Kritz) implies that the line of the Britons extended without a break up the slope of the hill. Convexi, applied to this sloping formation, might be harsh, but Kritz surely goes too far in pronouncing it absurd. The word, however, does not seem to be much wanted.

6. Media campi.] Sc. the space between the two armies.

7. Covinnarius eques.] So the best MSS. and the most recent editors. The phrase must be simply equivalent to 'covinnarii,' which word occurs in the following chapter. The word 'covinnus,' according to Pomponius Mela (III. 6), denoted a chariot armed with scythes. The Britons, it seemed, borrowed it from the Belgae. Caesar, *B. G.* IV. 24 (where he describes this mode of fighting), says nothing about the chariots having scythes, nor does he use the words 'covinnus,' 'covinnarii.' He speaks of 'essedarii' (by which he meant the same thing), and he draws a distinction between them and regular cavalry (equitatus), which he says the Britons also employed. Tacitus makes no such direct allusion to cavalry; he merely tells us, Ch. 12, that some tribes fought with the chariot, among whom, it appears, were the Caledonians.

8. Porrectior.] 'Too extended.'

9. Promptior in spem.] Comp. *Ann.* xv. 25, *promptus* in pavorem. *Ib.* 61, *promptum* in adulationes ingenium.

10. Firmus adversis.] 'Resolute under adverse circumstances.'

11. Ante vexilla.] By 'vexilla' is meant the same as in Ch. 18, *contractis legionum vexillis*, where see note 13. Agricola took his stand in front of the peditum auxilia, mentioned above, among which would be several bodies of troops, termed vexilla.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1. Constantia.] Sc. calm, self-possessed courage.

2. Cetris.] The 'cetra' was a small leathern shield, like the pelta. It appears from Livy XXXI. 36 that 'cetrati' and 'peltastae' were convertible terms.

3. *Batavorum cohortes.*] These are continually mentioned in the *Historiae*, and it appears that eight cohorts formed the 'auxilia' of the 14th legion. They were brave but turbulent troops.

4. *Quod.*] Sc. which mode of fighting.

5. *In aperto.*] The reading of the Vatican MSS. and, as it seems, quite defensible. The idea is that of hand-to-hand fighting in a free open space, where the best and most convenient weapons would be sure to tell. 'In arcto' (the reading adopted by Ritter and Kritz) is a purely arbitrary conjecture. Livy, xxxviii. 41, thus describes a similar engagement: *etsi iniquo loco, praelio tamen justo, acie aperta, collatis armis perquandum erat*. The ground might be uneven; all that is meant is that it was clear of obstacles. Comp. the Greek military phrase *ὑπαιθρος*.

6. *Miscere ictus.*] Sc. to inflict blows at close quarters.

7. *Connisae.*] 'Straining every effort.' This is the reading of the best MSS. and is adopted by the recent editors.

8. *Interim...haerebant.*] This is a somewhat confused sentence, about the reading and punctuation of which editors vary. The question is whether the 'equitum turmae' were those of the Romans or the Britons. If the former, we must either read 'ut fugere' with Kritz, or take 'fugere covinnarii' with Ritter, as parenthetically introduced, which seems exceedingly awkward, and improbable. In this case 'equitum turmae' would no doubt be identical with the 3000 cavalry which, as appears from Ch. 35, were posted on the wings of the Roman army. The word 'turmae' (a technical military term) would certainly seem to point to a *Roman* rather than to any other force. It is, however, applied *Ann.* xiv. 34 to the Britons (*Britannorum copiae passim per catervas et turmas exsultabant*), and it must be remembered that Caesar expressly mentions cavalry among the various kinds of military force employed by them. It is thus possible that Orelli's view of the passage (we have followed his punctuation), taking 'equitum turmae' to mean the Caledonian cavalry, may be correct. It is not satisfactory, but other explanations seem to involve an alteration of the text or a very harsh interpretation. There can, we think, be no doubt that by 'hostium' in the succeeding clause is meant the Caledonians. The 'covinnarii' (though they produced a sudden panic) soon became entangled in the dense masses of their army's infantry, and were rendered useless by the unevenness of the ground.

9. *Minimeque...impellerentur.*] This is a corrupt passage which Orelli gives up. We have retained 'equestris' (as the Vatican MSS. have 'equestres'), and then follow Kritz in reading

aegre clivo instantes, which is not a violent departure from the MSS., and which certainly yields a satisfactory meaning. It was not like a regular cavalry engagement, as it was fought on sloping ground, on which they could barely keep their footing. On such ground too, the infantry would be peculiarly liable to be thrown down by the pressure of the cavalry horses which were drawn up among them. Wex's ingenious conjecture '*aequa nostris ea jam pugnae facies erat*,' does not appear to be absolutely required.

10. *Transversos aut obvios.*] These words are, probably, to be referred to the Romans. Lipsius, however, understood them of the Britons.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1. *Vacui.*] This means much the same as '*securi*.' Here, as frequently, the less usual word is preferred by Tacitus.

2. *Ad subita belli.*] 'For the sudden emergencies of war.' The same phrase occurs *Hist.* v. 13.

3. *Ferocius.*] The word implies the notion of 'dash' and 'impetuosity.'

4. *In ipsos versum.*] 'Recoiled upon themselves.' The Britons who tried to take the Romans in rear, were themselves thus attacked.

5. *Aversam hostium aciem.*] Sc. 'the enemy's rear.'

6. *Tum vero, &c.*] Tacitus, as Lipsius was the first to point out, seems to have had in his mind the following passage from Sallust, *Jug.* 101: *tum spectaculum horribile campis patentibus; sequi, fugere, occidi capi, equi, viri afflicti; ac multi vulneribus acceptis neque fugere posse neque quietem pati, niti modo ac statim concidere; postremo omnia qua visus erat constrata telis, armis, cadaveribus, et inter ea humus infecta sanguine.* With the words '*aliquando etiam victis ira virtus*' may be compared Virg. *Aen.* II. 367, *quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus.*

7. *Collecti...ignaros.*] This from the time of Puteolanus has been the common reading, and is adhered to by Orelli. It does not appear to have been satisfactorily emended by the efforts of recent editors. Something stands in the MSS. before '*collecti*,' which Ritter conjectures to be *inde*, Halm (whom Kritz follows) more ingeniously, *identidem*, which conveys the idea of repeated sudden attacks made by the flying army on the pursuers. The general sense of the passage is clear enough, but we can hardly hope to restore the original with precision.

8. *Indaginis modo.*] 'Indago' denoted the process of enclosing a wood and stopping up all its outlets with nets, dogs, watchers, &c. Comp. Virg. *Aen.* iv. 121, *Dum trepidant alae silvasque indagine cingunt.* The 'validae et expeditae cohortes' were to surround the woods at all points and cut off the enemy's escape. Comp. Livy vii. 37, *quum praemissus eques velut indagine dissipatos Samnites ageret.* In *Ann.* xiii. 42, the word is used of the cunning arts of the fortune-hunters, *Romae testamenta et orbos velut indagine ejus capi.*

9. *Rariores silvas.*] 'The less dense parts of the forest.'

10. *Persultare.*] 'To scour.'

11. *In fugam versi.*] 'They turned to flight.'

12. *Vitabundi invicem.*] 'Avoiding one another.'

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1. *Utro incendere.*] 'Actually fired then.' 'Utro' denotes the doing something altogether unexpected and unnecessary.

2. *Consilia aliqua.*] The addition of the word 'aliqua' is meant to imply that the Britons made only a few weak efforts at united action. 'They occasionally held counsel together.'

3. *Separare.*] Sc. 'consilia.' Instead of consulting together (*miscere consilia*), each thought only of his own safety.

4. *Pignorum.*] Sc. their wives and children. Comp. *Germ.* 7, in *proximo pignora* ('close at hand are those dearest to them').

5. *Concitari.*] 'Were roused to fury.'

6. *Tamquam misererentur.*] They were really urged to this act by rage; they pretended to be moved by pity for the lot of their wives and children.

7. *Vastum ubique silentium.*] 'Everywhere a gloomy silence.' Comp. *Ann.* iii. 4, *dies per silentium vastus.* The notion of gloom and solitude is what the word 'vastus' specially and primarily denotes.

8. *Secreti colles.*] 'Deserted hills.' Comp. Virg. *Aen.* vi. 443, *secreti celant calles.*

9. *Spargi bellum.*] Comp. *Ann.* iii. 21, *Tacfarinas spargi bellum*, sc. wages war at several points.

10. *Borestorum.*] The name occurs nowhere else. The tribe of the Boresti must have dwelt to the north of Bodotria, possibly in Fife.

11. *Vires.*] 'A military force.'

12. *Secunda tempestate ac fama.*] 'With favourable weather and great renown.'

13. *Unde proximo...redierat.*] 'Unde' is to be construed with 'lecto,' not, as might seem at first sight, with 'redierat.' The meaning of this somewhat obscurely expressed clause is that the fleet started on its cruise from the 'Trutulensis portus,' to which it returned. By 'proximum Britanniae latus' must be meant the shores adjacent to Bodotria, that is, the east coast of Scotland. It seems clear that the 'Trutulensis portus' must have been some point at no great distance from Bodotria. The voyage here described has been alluded to Ch. 10. Without being a circumnavigation of Britain, it was enough to prove the country to be an island.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1. *Auctum.*] The MSS. have 'actum,' which seems utterly indefensible, though one or two editors retain and endeavour to explain it. *Auctum* (the correction of Lipsius) is read by nearly all recent editors.

2. *Ut Domitiano moris erat.*] Comp. for similar construction *Germ.* 13, *arma sumere non cuiquam moris*, *Germ.* 21, *abeunti si quid poposcerit, concedere moris*, and ch. 33, *ut barbaris moris*.

3. *Fronte laetus, pectore anxius.*] 'With joy on his countenance, anxiety at his heart.'

4. *Falsum e Germania triumphum.*] Comp. Dio, LXVII. 4, and Suet. *Dom.* VI. The first tells us that Domitian marched with an army into Germany and returned without even the sight of an enemy. Suetonius speaks of sundry engagements (*varia praelia*) on the strength of which he celebrated a twofold triumph (*duplicem triumphum*) over the Chatti and Daci. Pliny in his Panegyric, Ch. 16, contrasts the genuine triumphs of Trajan's reign with the *mimici currus* and *falsae simulacra victoriae* of a former period. Comp. also *Germ.* Ch. 37, *ingentes C. Caesaris minae in ludibrium versae*, and see note 22.

5. *At nunc veram, &c.*] The infinitives in this and the following sentences depend on *inerat conscientia*.

6. *Studia fori.*] Sc. the eloquence of the bar.

7. *Civilium artium decus.*] By 'civiles artes' is meant knowledge of the law and the pursuit of politics. Comp. *Ann.*

III. 75, Capito Ateius...principem in civitate locum *studiis civilibus* adsecutus, and *Hist.* II. 5, where Mucianus is described in comparison with Vespasian as 'aptior sermone, dispositu provisusque civilium rerum peritus.'

8. In silentium acta.] Comp. Ch. 2 and 3. The expression denotes not merely 'driven into obscurity,' but actually 'silenced.'

9. Occuparet.] 'Forestall.' The word is used in its strictest meaning.

10. Cetera.] Sc. all other distinctions.

11. Dissimulari.] 'Disregarded.' As we say, 'he could shut his eyes to them.'

12. Ducis...esse.] Sc. 'the greatness of a good general was something specially imperial.'

13. Secreto suo satiatu.] It might be thought that the word 'secretum' points to the emperor's 'Albana arx,' mentioned Ch. 45. It seems best however to refer it to his dark and secret purposes, which for the present he was satisfied with brooding over. He was as yet in no hurry to execute them. Pliny thus speaks of Domitian, *Paneg.* 48: Non adire quisquam non alloqui audebat tenebras semper secretumque captantem, nec umquam ex solitudine sua prodeuntem nisi ut solitudinem faceret. Comp. Ch. 22, Ceterum ex iracundia, etc., where a contrast between the characters of Agricola and Domitian is suggested.

14. Reponere odium.] Sc. to treasure up his hatred. Recondere is used in a similar way, *Ann.* I. 69, Accendebat haec onerabatque Sejanus, peritia morum Tiberii odia in longum jaciens quae recondere auctaque promeret. Comp. also *Ann.* XVI. 5, Adversus illustres dissimulatum ad praesens odium et mox redditum.

15. Impetus famae.] Sc. the first burst of his popularity.

CHAPTER XL.

1. Triumphalia ornamenta.] These comprised the 'corona laurea,' 'toga praetexta,' 'tunica palmata,' and 'sella curulis.' The 'statua illustris' (not necessarily included among these ornamenta) is elsewhere termed 'laureata,' and 'triumphalis.' See *Ann.* IV. 23, XV. 72, and *Hist.* I. 79.

2. Quicquid pro triumpho datur.] Sc. the 'supplicatio' (which usually preceded the triumph itself), and the 'sacra' con-

nected with it. As in Agricola's case, the ceremony of the supplicatio was not invariably followed by the grand triumphal procession.

3. *Opinionem.*] 'A general impression.' The word has been wrongly understood of an impression produced in the mind of Agricola.

4. *Majoribus reservatam.*] 'Reserved for men of more than ordinary distinction.' Syria was a particularly rich province, and its government was the best post at the emperor's disposal.

5. *Sive ex ingenio...est.*] 'Or whether (the story) was invented and made up to suit the emperor's character.'

6. *Tradiderat.*] Agricola left Britain A.D. 85. We do not know who succeeded him. We are told by Suetonius (*Dom.* x.) of a Sallustius Lucullus, a governor of Britain, who was put to death by Domitian for allowing a new kind of lance to be called a Lucullea. It is just possible that this was Agricola's successor.

7. *Amicorum officio.*] Sc. the complimentary attentions of friends.

8. *Brevi osculo.*] Comp. *Ann.* XIII. 18, where Nero is said to have left his mother, '*post breve osculum.*'

9. *Turbæ servientium.*] 'The crowd of servile courtiers.'

10. *Grave inter otiosos.*] Sc. 'an object of dislike to men of leisure,' such as were the civilians about the emperor's court.

11. *Penitus auxit.*] Sc. he carried to the furthest possible limit. This must be the meaning of '*auxit*,' if it is the right reading. Wex reads from his own conjecture '*hausit*,' which seems a more appropriate word. The MSS. however all have '*auxit*,' which may perhaps bear the meaning we have assigned to it.

12. *Cultu modicus.*] '*Cultus*' denotes generally a man's external style of life, and would refer to his dress, house, furniture, establishment, &c. Comp. *Plin. Epp.* I. 22, *quam parcus [Aristo] in victu, quam modicus in cultu.*

13. *Quibus...mos est.*] 'Whose habit it is to judge of great men by external show.' '*Ambitio*' specially signifies the kind of show and splendour which at Rome took the form of being waited on by a number of clients.

14. *Quaererent interpretarentur.*] 'Asked the reason of (Agricola's) fame, only a few could give the right answer.'

CHAPTER XLI.

1. **Laudantes.]** Comp. for a similar use of the participle Ch. 4, *peccantium*, Ch. 40, *servientium*.

2. **In Moesia Daciaque.** This refers to Domitian's war in Dacia, which was begun by the Dacian chief Decebalus A. D. 86. The Daci entered Moesia and stormed the winter-camp of the legions.

3. **In Germania et Pannonia.]** This appears from Dio, LXVII. 7, to be an allusion to losses sustained by Roman armies in the territories of the Marcomanni and Quadi.

4. **Militares viri.]** Wex, as it seems, without sufficient reason reads *vici*. The MSS. have *viri*, and the phrase '*vir militaris*' is applied to Corbulo, *Ann.* xv. 26. Sallust too, *Cat.* 45, uses the similar expression '*homines militares*.'

5. **Expugnati.]** A word rarely used of persons, but almost always of towns, fortresses, &c. We find however in Livy, XXIII. 30, *nec ulla magis vis obsessos quam fames expugnavit*. A similar use of *ἐκπολιορκεῖν* (the Greek equivalent to *expugnare*) occurs in Thucyd. i. 134, *τὸν Πausanίαν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν λιμῶ*.

6. **Limite imperii.]** '*Limes*' denotes the actual fortified boundary line which had been drawn for the defence of the empire against the German and Sarmatian tribes on the side of Pannonia and Dacia.

7. **Ripa.]** Sc. the bank of the Danube, which for a considerable period had been in Roman hands, and was one of the great boundaries of the empire.

8. **Funeribus et cladibus.]** The first word may be meant to denote family losses, the second, those of the state. It is however quite possible that no such distinction is implied, and that the words are coupled together for the sake of rhetorical effect, as the general character of the passage would seem to suggest.

9. **Constantiam.]** '*Steady bravery*.'

10. **Ceterorum.]** So Kritz after H. Grotius, whose emendation appears to be the best, though it must be admitted that the rhythm of the sentence rather halts. The Vatican MSS. have *eorum*, after which something appears to have dropped out.

11. **Verberatas.]** A strong word, used to imply that a deep impression was made on the emperor.

12. *Principem exstimulabant.*] 'Were working powerfully on the emperor's feelings.' This is one of the rare instances of the use of *dum* with the imperfect indicative.

13. *Vitiis aliorum.*] 'Vitium' here includes faults of incapacity (which have been hinted at in the words *inertia et formidine ceterorum*) and the moral faults above named of 'malignitas' and 'livor.'

14. *In ipsam.....agebatur.*] 'Praecepti agi' expresses the notion of being hurried to ruin. In Agricola's case the glory (which was, as it were, thrust upon him) was his ruin. Two thoughts are combined in the sentence, (1) Agricola's rapid rise to greatness, (2) the fatal dangers of that greatness. 'In ipsam gloriam,' 'to the very height of glory.'

CHAPTER XLII.

1. *Aderat jam annus.*] Probably the 5th year after Agricola's return from Britain, or A.D. 90. By this time he would be among the oldest of the consulars, and as such might look for either of the provinces here named.

2. *Asiae et Africae.*] Sc. the proconsulate of either Asia or Africa. Both were senatorian provinces.

3. *Civica.*] Comp. Suetonius (*Dom. x.*) where we are told that among other senators of consular rank put to death by Domitian was *Civica Cerialis*, who was at the time proconsul of Asia. This gives force to the words '*nec Domitiano exemplum.*'

4. *Consilium.*] Sc. the means of knowing how to act.

5. *Exemplum.*] 'A precedent.'

6. *Cogitationum principis periti.*] 'Familiar with the emperor's views.'

7. *Utro Agricola interrogarent.*] 'Went so far as to ask Agricola.'

8. *Occultius.*] 'In somewhat obscure hints.'

9. *Mox.....offerre.*] Soon after they offered their services in making good his excuse, sc. in satisfying the emperor's mind as to Agricola's reasons for declining a province.

10. *Non jam obscuri.*] 'No longer hiding their purpose;' throwing off the mask.

11. *Pertraxere.*] 'Brought him against his will'

12. *Paratus simulatione.*] This has been understood to

mean 'having a stock of hypocrisy always ready;' 'completely furnished with it.' It is better, we think, to take the words as if they meant 'armed with hypocrisy.' This seems more vigorous and Tacitean.

13. *In arrogantiam compositus.*] 'Assuming a haughty demeanour.' The emperor affected complete indifference to the matter.

14. *Agi sibi gratias passus est.*] Seneca (*de Tranq.* 14) mentions a yet stronger instance of the encouragement of servility in Caligula, who allowed those whose children he had put to death, and those whose property he had confiscated, formally to thank him.

15. *Beneficii invidia.*] 'The invidious character of the favour.' The favour granted to Agricola was such as would bring odium (*invidia*) on the emperor with all right-thinking men.

16. *Salarium.*] According to Dio, LII. 23, it was Maecenas who advised Augustus that salaries should be paid to the governors of provinces. The same writer tells us (LXXVIII. 22), that under the emperor Macrinus (A.D. 218), Aufidius Fronto who was to have been proconsul of Africa or Asia, but who did not go to either province, received the sum of 1,000,000 sesterces, or about £8000, and he implies that this was the regular scale of payment.

17. *Sive ex conscientia.*] 'Or from a bad conscience.' This is substantially the meaning of '*conscientia*,' though here and elsewhere it differs slightly from its derivative, '*conscience*,' and answers more exactly to '*consciousness*.' Here it implies '*consciousness of hypocrisy or double-dealing*.'

18. *Ne...emisse.*] 'Fearing that he might be thought to have gained by a bribe what he had forbidden.' The emperor was afraid people would say that he had not the strength or courage to forbid Agricola from going to his province, but had been obliged to bribe him with the *salarium*.

19. *Quo obscurior eo irrevocabilior.*] 'Implacable in proportion to its reserve.'

20. *Prudentia.*] 'Good sense'

21. *Inani jactatione libertatis.*] 'By a useless parade of freedom.'

22. *Quibus.....mirari.*] 'Those who make a point of admiring lawless behaviour.' '*Illicitus*' denotes not merely what is contrary to good manners, but what is actually forbidden by law. Here therefore it would imply 'conduct in defiance of the emperor's

authority.' Possibly in this sentence and in the words 'inani jactatione' there is an indirect allusion to some of the extreme affectations of Stoicism.

23. *Modestiam.*] 'Quiet, orderly demeanour.' Along with this the idea of self-control is implied.

24. *Eo laudis excedere.*] 'Rise to that degree of distinction.' 'Excedere' denotes the transcending ordinary limits. Lipsius needlessly conjectured 'escendere.'

25. *Per abrupta.*] 'By steep (and, consequently, dangerous) paths.' The meaning of the phrase is explained and illustrated by a passage in *Ann.* IV. 20, *an liceat inter abruptam contumaciam et deforme obsequium pergere iter ambitione ac periculis vacuum.* The notion of 'abrupta contumacia,' as here of *per abrupta*, is a defiant disregard of all that custom and public opinion sanction and require.

26. *Ambitiosa morte inclaruerunt.*] 'Have become famous by a death intended for effect.' *Ambitiosus*, 'desirous to win applause;' *ambitiosae preces* (*Hist.* II. 49), 'prayers very anxious to gain their end,' hence 'importunate.' *Comp.* Ch. 29, *quem casum neque ambitiose.....tulit*, and see note 2.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1. *Finis vitae, &c. &c.*] *Comp.* this and the following chapters with Cicero's remarks on the death of Lucius Crassus (*Cic. De Orat.* III. 2, 3), a passage which Tacitus would seem to have had in his mind.

2. *Extraneis.*] *Sc.* Those who were neither relatives nor intimate friends. The death of Germanicus excited similar grief. See *Ann.* III. 1, 2, where it is said '*idem omnium gemitus; neque discerneres proximos alienos.*'

3. *Vulgus et hic aliud agens populus.*] No marked distinction is intended between *vulgus* and *populus*. Both words denote the lowest and poorest class, as in *Dialog.* 7, *vulgus imperitum et tunicatus hic populus* (*tunicatus* meaning those who were too poor to wear the 'toga,' *comp.* *Hor. Epp.* I. 7, 65, *tunicato popello*) and as in *Hist.* I. 89, *vulgus et magnitudine nimia communium curarum expers populus.* *Comp.* also *Hist.* II. 90, *vulgus vacuum curis.* These passages explain and illustrate the meaning of '*aliud agens*' which implies inattention and indifference to public events, and is thus almost equivalent to '*incuriosus.*' The phrase '*alias res agere*' means "to be inattentive to the matter in hand." See *Ter. Eun.* II. 3, 57, *alias res agis*;

Cic. *Brutus*, 66, 233, omnia magna voce dicens, verborum sane bonorum cursu incitato, ita furebat tamen ut mirarere tam *alias res agere* populum ut esset insano inter disertos locus. Comp. also Pliny, *Paneg.* 5 tibi (sc. Trajano) *quanquam non id agentium*, civium clamor occurrit.

4. *Fora.*] Sc. what the French call les places publiques.

5. *Circulos.*] Sc. little knots or gatherings for gossip.

6. *Locuti sunt.*] 'Talked of him.' Understand 'eum.' Comp. *Ann.* XVI. 22, te, Nero, et Thraseam civitas loquitur.

7. *Constans rumor.*] Sc. a generally current and uncontradicted report. Dio, LXVI. 20, positively asserts its truth. Suetonius however does not include Agricola in the number of senators and men of consular rank put to death by Domitian (Suet. *Domit.* 10).

8. *Nobis nihil comperti affirmare ausim.*] 'I would venture to affirm that we have no certain knowledge.' We have followed the reading of the MSS. according to which 'esse' must be understood after 'comperti.' If this reading is correct, Tacitus appears to mean that all he can state positively is that to himself the whole affair was wrapped in obscurity. In the two following sentences he insinuates the worst; in this, he leaves it an open question, on which others may make up their minds, if they can. Ritter and Wex emend the passage; the first inserts *ut*, the second *quodve*, after 'comperti.' As it stands, it is certainly somewhat obscure. There is however no real difficulty about the sudden change from the plural to the singular in 'nobis, ausim.' Instances of this are by no means rare. Comp. *Ann.* XIV. 43, simul quidquid hoc in *nobis* auctoritatis est, crebris contradictionibus destruendum non existimabam.

9. *Principatus.*] Sc. the imperial court.

10. *Medicorum intimi.*] Comp. *Ann.* IV. 3, where in the account of Sejanus's plot against the life of Drusus, Livia, the wife of the latter, is said to have made a 'confidant' of one Eudemus, a physician (sumitur in conscientiam Eudemus, amicus ac medicus Liviae, specie artis frequens secretis).

11. *Inquisitio.*] 'Espionage.'

12. *Momenta ipsa deficientis.*] 'Momentum' answers to *ποπή* and denotes (1) the turn of the scale, (2) the critical moment at which the turn takes place. Hence here it signifies all the various symptoms of approaching death.

13. *Per dispositos cursores.*] Sc. messengers between Rome and Domitian's 'villa Albana,' on which see ch. 45.

14. *Animo vultuque.*] It is not necessary to explain this as a hendiadis. 'Animus' denotes the frame of mind which inclines a person to the usual manifestations of grief, 'vultus,' its expression in the countenance. Domitian's assumed grief, showed itself not merely in his looks but in his general demeanour.

15. *Securus jam odii.*] 'Being now careless of his hatred.' Domitian was now free from the anxiety with which his hatred of Agricola had filled him. Consequently, being at ease in his mind, he could, in spite of his natural irascibility, so far control himself as to exhibit a show of sorrow. This he could not do as long as he was afraid.

16. *Coheredem.*] This probably implies that Agricola made the emperor heir to *half* his estate.

17. *Piissimae.*] A form disapproved by writers of the Augustan age. Cicero (*Philip.* XIII. 19) twits M. Antonius with having used it in reference to Lepidus.

18. *Velut honore judicioque.*] '(he was greatly pleased) as if it were a compliment and a free choice.' Domitian in this instance followed the example of such emperors as Caligula and Nero, to the latter of whom Prasutagus, king of the Iceni, and husband of Boadicea, paid the same compliment with the same hope as Agricola, See *Ann.* XIV. 31. Comp. also *Ann.* XVI. 11, where L. Vetus, one of Nero's victims, is advised magna ex parte Caesarem haeredem nuncupare, atque ita nepotibus de reliquo consulere. Domitian, who at first refused to receive any legacies from those who had children, would afterwards claim a deceased person's estate on the slightest evidence. See Suet. *Dom.* 9, 12. Pliny (*Paneg.* 43) speaks of the 'security of our wills' as one of the happy features of Trajan's reign. For 'judicio' comp. Suet. *Octav.* 66, where it is said of Augustus, that, though he refused to accept any legacy from strangers, amicorum tamen *suprema judicia* morosissime pensavit.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1. *Decentior.*] 'Decens' denotes grace and symmetry of figure. The French translator Louandre thus renders the passage; Sa taille était bien proportionnée sans être haute.

2. *Nihil metus in vultu.*] So Orelli and Wex. The MSS. vary. One has nihil metus et impetus, which can hardly be the true reading, though Kritz adopts it. 'Metus' here, as elsewhere, denotes that which causes fear. Comp. Quintil. *Instit.* VI. 2, 21 metum duplicem intelligi volo, quem patimur, et quem facimus. Possibly a contrast may be intended between Agricola and Domitian whom Pliny (*Paneg.* 48) describes as 'visu terribilis.'

3. *Gratia oris supererat.*] 'A gracious expression predominated' (*C* and *B*). 'Superesse' has a similar meaning ch. 45, *omnia.....superfuere honori tuo*. Comp. also Germ. 6, *ne ferrum quidem superest*, and 26, *superest ager*.

4. *Integrae aetatis.*] A phrase answering to our expression "the prime of life."

5. *Quantum ad gloriam.*] 'As regards glory.' Comp. Germ. ch. 21, *quantum ad jus hospitii*.

6. *Impleverat.*] 'He had fully attained.' Comp. *Ann.* XIV. 54, *uterque mensuram implevimus*, and *Plin. Epp.* II. 1, 2, *perfunctus est tertio consulatu ut summum fastigium privati hominis impleret*.

7. *Triumphalibus ornamentis.*] See ch. 40, note 1.

8. *Opibus nimis non gaudebat.*] 'Excessive wealth he did not possess.' Kritz' interpretation; 'he did not set a value on,' &c.

9. *Speciosae.*] Sc. sufficient wealth to make a handsome appearance.

10. *Filia...superstitibus.*] Wex reads *filiae*, *uxori* and connects them with the preceding '*speciosae contigerant.*' His reason for so doing, that *Agricola* could not be pronounced happy because his daughter and wife survived him and were thus destined to see the evil days which he escaped, seems far-fetched. It must have been at least a comfort to him, as pointed out in the next chapter, to have had his wife by his side during his last illness.

11. *Nam sicuti...ominabatur.*] Ritter's emendation of this passage (which he accomplishes by substituting *quondam* for *quod*) appears to be the simplest, and we have (with Kritz) adopted it. We think too Kritz is right in reading *hanc lucem* for *hac luce*, as this is the regular construction with *durare*. There is, it must be admitted, considerable difficulty about the expression '*durare ominabatur*,' which may however be compared with a passage in *Hist.* I. 50, *erant qui Vespasianum et arma Orientis augurarentur*. It may too be justified by the fact that *sperare*, a similar word, is occasionally construed with the *present* infinitive. According to *Dio*, LXIX. 12 (and *Plin. Paneg.* 5, 94), *Trajan's* elevation was foretold two years before *Agricola's* death, and to this *Tacitus* perhaps refers in '*augurio.*' Or we may render '*Trajanum*' by our expression '*a Trajan.*' '*Augurio votisque ominabatur*' is equivalent to '*augurabatur et vehementer optabat.*'

12. Grande solatium tulit.] 'Solatium ferre' may be a similar expression to 'palmam ferre' (where ferre is for referre), in which case 'solatium' must be rendered by 'compensation.' Or (as Wex takes it) it may mean, 'he brought us great consolation for his premature death,' &c. &c.

13. Spiramenta]. Sc. 'pauses.'

14. Uno ictu.] So Caligula was said to have wished that the Roman people had one neck, that he might have destroyed them at a blow. Comp. Senec. *de Ira*, III. 19.

15. Rem publicam exhaustit.] 'Drained the life-blood of the state:' or 'exhaustit' may be used as 'hausisse' in *Hist.* I. 41, 'to inflict a deadly wound,' jugulum ejus *hausisse*.

CHAPTER XLV.

1. Non vidit etc.] There is a marked resemblance between this passage and Cic. *de Orat.* III. 2, Non vidit (L. Crassus) flagrantem bello Italiam, non ardentem invidia senatum, non sceleris nefarii principes civitatis reos.

2. Obsessam...senatum.] These words point to some *one* occurrence, of which we know nothing from any other source. It appears from *Ann.* XVI. 27, that Nero intimidated the senate in a similar fashion.

3. Consularium caedes.] Suetonius (*Domit.* x.) gives a list of these murders, with the frivolous causes which provoked them. Among them were Civica Cerialis, proconsul of Asia; Sallustius Lucullus, governor of Britain; Salvius Cocceianus, nephew of the Emperor Otho; Junius Rusticus; the younger Helvidius, &c. &c.

4. Nobilissimarum feminarum.] Among these were Gratilla, the wife of Arulenus Rusticus; Arria, the wife of Thrasea; Faunia, his daughter, who twice accompanied her husband into exile, and was a third time banished on his account. See Plin. *Epp.* III. 11, VII. 19.

5. Una adhuc victoria censebatur.] 'As yet (at the time of Agricola's death) by one and only one victory was Carus Metius distinguished.' 'Censeri' is equivalent to 'aestimari,' and its precise meaning is that Metius's power for mischief was as yet estimated by but one successful information. It is thus used *Dial.* 39, ejusmodi libri extant ut ipsi quoque qui egerunt non aliis magis orationibus *censeantur*, and Plin. *Paneg.* 15, quisquis paullo vetustior miles, hic te commilitone *censetur*. The name of the notorious 'delator' Caius Metius meets us Plin. *Epp.* VII. 19, 5, VII. 27, 14, Juv. I. 35, Mart. XII. 25. 5.

6. Albanam arcem.] This was one of Domitian's country seats. It was under the Alban Mount, and was 17 miles from

Rome. Tacitus, as also Juvenal, IV. 145, terms it 'arx,' to imply that it was a kind of centre and stronghold of imperial tyranny. Dio, LXVII. 1, describes it as the emperor's ἀκρόπολις. It was here that he convoked the 'pontifices' to pass sentence of death on the Vestal, Cornelia. See Plin. *Epp.* IV. 11. Not till the emperor's later years were the counsels (sententia) of Messalinus (whom Juvenal, IV. 115, describes as Grande et conspicuum nostro quoque tempore monstrum) heard beyond its walls.

7. Massa Baebius.] See *Hist.* IV. 50, and Plin. *Ep.* III. 4, VI. 29, VII. 33. He was impeached by the province of Baetica where he had been procurator.

8. Nostrae...manus.] Sc. the hands of us senators, of whom Tacitus at this time was one.

9. Nos Maurici Rusticique, &c. &c.] Wex, to avoid the somewhat bold zeugma in the passage as it stands, reads from the margin of one of the Vatican MSS. Nos Mauricum Rusticumque *divisimus*. This is a mere conjecture. Understand after 'visus' some such word as 'perculit' or 'afflixit.' The zeugma seems not too harsh for Tacitus.

10. Quum suspiria nostra subscriberentur.] 'When our sighs were made matter of accusation.' *Subscribere* (properly 'to sign one's name under that of the plaintiff or accuser') is continually used by the best writers as equivalent to 'accusare,' and 'indices' or 'accusatores' are also termed '*scriptores*.' Quintilian, XII. 8. 8, has the expression *subscriberere audita* (to make what has been heard the subject of a charge).

11. Denotandis tot hominibus palloribus.] Comp. *Ann.* III. 53, In hac relatione subtrahi oculos meos melius fuit, ne *denotantibus* vobis ora ac metum singulorum ipse etiam viderem eos ac velut deprehenderem. Denotare pallores is to mark out with a view to destruction the men whose faces are beginning to turn pale; and the word 'denotare' answers to 'designare,' which is used in a similar way in Cic. *Cat.* I. 1. 2, notat et *designat* oculis ad caedem unumquemque nostrum. It seems clear that 'denotare' may be thus understood, and therefore Wex's conjecture, denotandis...*pallore oribus* (which, though probably Latin, strikes us as awkward) is needless. With this passage may be aptly compared Juvenal's description of Domitian's senate (IV. 74), proceres, In quorum facie miserae magnaeque sedebat Pallor amicitiae.

12. Rubor...muniebat.] The natural redness of Domitian's countenance (of which Pliny, *Paneg.* 48, and Suetonius, Domit. 18, both speak) rendered him proof against the ordinary manifestation of the feeling of shame. Comp. also *Hist.* IV. 40, crebra oris confusio pro modestia accipiebatur.

13. Tu vero...mortis.] So Cic. *de Orat.* III. 3. Ego vero, te, Crasse, quum vitae flore, tum mortis opportunitate divino consilio et ortum et exstinctum esse arbitrator.

14. Constans et libens.] 'With courage and cheerfulness.'

15. Tamquam...donares.] 'As though to the best of thy power thou wert bestowing freedom from guilt on the emperor.' The phrase 'pro virili portione' ('parte' and not 'portion' is the word used by writers of the Augustan age) occurs *Hist.* III. 20, and denotes 'all that a man can do singly.' The expression 'innocentiam donares' seems intended to suggest that the emperor was not really innocent of Agricola's death.

16. Longae absentiae condicionem.] 'By the necessity of a long absence.' Tacitus is speaking of *his own* absence from Rome.

17. Paucioribus lacrimis.] Sc. 'with too few tears.'

18. Compositus.] The reading of the MSS. is '*comploratus*.' '*Compositus*, however, is found in the margin of one of the Vatican MSS., and is read by all recent editors except Kritze. It seems a far more suitable word than '*comploratus*,' which savours too much of the noisy lamentations which in the next chapter Tacitus deprecates. *Comp. Hist.* I. 47, Pisonem Verania uxor et frater...*composuere*, and Hor. *Sat.* I. 9, 28, omnes *composui*.

19. Desideravere aliquid.] 'Longed for something in vain.'

CHAPTER XLVI.

1. Ut sapientibus placet.] 'As is believed by philosophers.'

2. Infirmo desiderio.] 'Feeble regret,' 'infirmus' denoting what belongs to a morbid state of mind.

3. Lugeri...plangi.] The *first* word expresses the sentiment of grief, the *second* its outward manifestations.

4. Quam temporalibus laudibus.] 'Quam' is due to Ursinus, and is certainly required if 'temporalibus' (which is the reading of the MSS.) be retained. The notion of *temporales* laudes (transitory praises) is the '*laudatio funebris*,' which would be soon forgotten. This, we believe, is what Tacitus had in his mind. He himself, as Pliny (*Epp.* II. 1. 6) tells us, pronounced a funeral *éloge* over Verginius Rufus. Lipsius (whom Ritter follows) substituted from conjecture '*immortalibus*' for *temporalibus*; but it would hardly have been in good taste for Tacitus to apply such an epithet to the present work.

5. Si natura suppeditet.] Sc. if our natural powers are equal to the task.

6. Decoremus.] 'Let us honour.' Comp. Ennius quoted by Cicero (*Tusc.* I. 15, 34), *Nemo me lacrimis decoret nec funera fletu Faxit.*

7. Formamque ac figuram.] *Formam* is the correction of Muretus for *famam*, the reading of the MSS., and is accepted by nearly all editors. Comp. Cic. *Tusc.* I. 16, 37, *animorum formam aliquam atque figuram quaerebant.* Tacitus uses the phrase to denote the whole mind and character of Agricola. Pliny also uses it in connection with a very similar sentiment (*Paneg.* 55), *formam principis figuramque non aurum melius vel argentum quam favor hominum exprimat teneatque.*

8. Non quia...putem.] 'Not because I think a veto ought to be put on,' &c. 'Intercedere' is strictly said of the *tribunitian veto*. The *subjunctive* implies, 'I am not one to think,' &c.

9. Forma mentis.] 'Mens' here = *animus*, and stands for the entire mental and spiritual being.

10. Tenere et exprimere.] 'Retain and represent.'

11. Alienam materiam et artem.] Sc. marble or bronze, and the art of sculpture, which are necessarily foreign (*alienus*) to the truest and best representation of human character.

12. In aeternitate temporum.] 'In the eternal succession of the ages.' (*C* and *B.*)

13. Fama rerum.] In the records of history, or more generally, 'the fame that waits on noble deeds.' (*C* and *B.*)

14. Obruit. This is Haupt's emendation for obruet, the reading of the MSS. It has the merit of bringing out more forcibly the antithesis between 'oblivio' and the words 'narratus et traditus.' The allusion in 'multos veterum' is to the times of the republic, and the general sentiment may be compared with the well-known passage in Horace, *C.* IV. 9. 25, *Vixere fortes ante Agamemnona Multi; sed omnes illacrimabiles Urgentur ignotique longa Nocte, carent quia vate sacro.* Tacitus thus hints more delicately at the effect of his work than he would do by describing it as 'laudes immortales.'

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

WHICH OCCUR IN THE AGRICOLA.

The Numerals refer to the Chapters.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Africa, 42 | Domitia Decidiana, 6 |
| Aquitania, 9 | Domitianus, 7, 39, 40, 41, 42, 45 |
| Arulenus Rusticus, 2, 45 | |
| Asia, 6 | Fabius Rusticus, 10 |
| Atilius Rufus, 40 | Forum Julii, 4 |
| Augustus, 13 | Frisii, 28 |
| Aulus Plautius, 14 | Frontinus, Julius, 17 |
| Aulus Atticus, 37 | |
| | |
| Baebius, Massa, 45 | Galba, 6 |
| Batavi, 36 | Galli, 10, 11, 21, 32 |
| Bodotria, 23, 25 | Gallus, Didius, 14 |
| Bolanus, Vettius, 8, 16 | Germania, 10, 15, 39, 41 |
| Boresti, 38 | Graecinus, Julius, 4 |
| Boudicea, 16 | Grampius, mountain, 29 |
| Brigantes, 31 | |
| | |
| Caius Caesar, 4, 13 | Helvidius Priscus, 2, 45 |
| Caledonia, 10, 11, 25, 27, 31 | Herennius Senecio, 2, 45 |
| Calgacus, 29 | Hibernia, 24 |
| Cerialis, Petilius, 8, 17 | Hispania, 10, 11 |
| Civica, 42 | |
| Claudius, 13 | |
| Clota, 23 | Iberi, 11 |
| Cogidumnus, 14 | |
| Collega, 44 | |
| | |
| Dacia, 41 | Julia Procilla, 4 |
| Didius Gallus, 14 | Julius, 13 |
| | Julius Frontinus, 17 |
| | Julius Graecinus, 4 |

Livius, 10

Marcus Silanus, 4

Massa Baebius, 45

Massilia, 4

Mauricus, 45

Maximus, Trebellius, 16

Metius, Carus, 45

Moesia, 41

Mona, 14, 18

Mucianus, 7

Nero, 6, 45

Nerva, 3

Orcades, 10

Ordovices, 18

Ostorius Scapula, 14

Paetus Thrasea, 2

Pannonia, 41

Petilius Cerialis, 8, 17

Petronius Turpilianus, 16

Plautius, Aulus, 14

Priscus Helvidius, 2, 45

Procilli, Julia, 4

Rufus, Atilius, 40

Rusticus, Fabius, 10

Rutilius, 1

Salvius Titianus, 6

Scapula, Ostorius, 14

Scaurus, 1

Silanus, Marcus, 4

Silures, 11

Suetonius Paulinus, 5, 14, 16, 1

Syria, 40

Tanaus, 22

Thule, 10

Tiberius, 13

Titianus, Salvius, 6

Trajanus, 3, 44

Trebellius Maximus, 16

Trutulensis portus, 38

Tungri, 36

Turpilianus. Petronius, 16

Usipii, 28, 32

Veranius, 14

Vespasianus, 7, 9, 13, 17

Vettius Bolanus, 8, 16

INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES

EXPLAINED IN THE NOTES TO THE AGRICOLA.

The first Numeral refers to the Chapter, the second to the Note.

abrupta, per abrupta, 42, 25
 aequo, ex aequo, 20, 9
 aestimatio frumenti, 19, 9
 agere, used of troops quartered
 in a place, 18, 4
 agitare, distinguished from con-
 ferre, 15, 1
 agmen, meaning of, 20, 4
 ala, military term, 18, 4
 Albana arx, 45, 6
 aliud agere, meaning of, 43, 3
 alter, meanings of, 17, 3
 ambitiose, 29, 2
 ambitiosus, 42, 26
 amplecti, 17, 2; 25, 3
 anteferre, meaning of, 21, 4
 appetere, meanings of, 5, 6;
 10, 16
 ascire, meaning of, 19, 5
 assultare, used of the movement
 of troops, 26, 3
 auctor, meaning of, 8, 8
 auspicia, coupled with ductus,
 33, 6

calliditas, used in bad sense, 9, 8
 castra = military service, 5, 1;
 16, 15

A.

cedere, peculiar meaning of, 5, 11
 censeri = aestimari, 45, 5
 ceterum, disjunctive force of, 25, 1
 cetra, 36, 2
 circulus, meaning in plural, 43, 5
 circumdare, use of, 20, 2
 circumspectare, meaning of, 32, 6
 citra, meaning of citra fidem, 1, 10
 civiles artes, 39, 6
 coelum, geographical meaning of,
 10, 7
 coloratus = sun-burnt, 11, 6
 comitas = refinement, 4, 9
 comitium, 2, 3
 commodare, peculiar use of, 19, 7
 compositus, 45, 18
 conferre, see agitare.
 conflictari, 22, 3
 conscientia, meaning of, 1, 8; 2,
 5; 42, 17
 consilium = policy, 13, 10
 contubernium, military term, 5, 4
 conventus = our 'sessions,' 9, 12
 copiae = provisions, 22, 6
 couinnarius eques, 35, 7
 crudus, 29, 10
 cultus, 40, 12
 curare, used of both civil and
 military government, 16, 16

date of the *Agricola*, 3, 1
 decens, meaning of, 44, 1
 decus=distinction, 6, 3; 29, 11;
 in plural=glorious deeds, 34, 1
 delenimentum, 21, 5
 denotare, meaning of, 45, 11
 desiderare, 45, 19
 devortia, 19, 12
 dispicere, meaning of, 10, 13
 diversus=contrarius, 23, 4
 dubius, applied to consilium, 18,
 17
 durare, construction of, 44, 11

edere victoriam, 34, 9
 elliptical construction, 4, 10; 13,
 12
 eluctari, 17, 4
 emunire, meaning of, 31, 3
 equestris nobilitas, 4, 3
 erigere, to lead troops uphill, 18,
 14
 eventus=success, 22, 8
 excitatio, 5, 8
 exhaustire, 44, 15
 expugnare, peculiar use of, 41, 5
 extraneus, meaning of, 43, 2
 exuere, how used by Tacitus, 9,
 14

facilis, construction of, 21, 2
 factiones, distinguished from stu-
 dia, 12, 6
 ferocia, 31, 10; ferocius, 37, 3
 ferre, used absolutely, 10, 20;
 meaning of solatium ferre, 44,
 12
 fides=evidence, 10, 5
 flumina=currents, 10, 19
 foedus, applied to climate, 12, 10
 fora, 43, 4
 forma, used of the mind, 46, 7;
 46, 9
 funera, coupled with clades, 41, 8
 furtum, 34, 3

A.

graecisms, 15, 2; 18, 7
 gratia, meaning of, coupled with
 ambitio, 1, 7

habitus, meaning of, habitus cor-
 porum, 11, 3
 hendiadis, 3, 6; 16, 5; 30, 5

illicitus, meaning of, 42, 22
 imperitus, used to express super-
 ficial knowledge, 21, 6
 implere, meaning of, 44, 6
 in, with a view to, &c. 5, 6; 8, 7;
 10, 2; 19, 10; 24, 3; 35, 4
 in aperto, 1, 6; 33, 10; 36, 5
 in universum, 10, 10; 11, 11
 inania, meaning of inania hono-
 ris, 6, 15
 incorruptus=impartial, 22, 11
 indago, proper meaning of, 37, 8
 infestus, used with passive mean-
 ing, 25, 4
 injucundus, distinguished from
 durus, 22, 12
 innocens, peculiar meaning of, 16,
 25
 inquisitio, 43, 11; inquisitiones,
 2, 10
 inseri, used in a middle sense, 10,
 24
 instare, common meaning of, 18,
 15
 intentus, coupled with anxius, 5, 7
 intercedere, meaning of, 46, 8
 interseptus, distinguished from
 interceptus, 5, 10
 intolerantia, 20, 3
 ipse, force of pronoun, 13, 1
 irritamentum, distinguished from
 kindred words, 20, 8

jactatio, inani jactatione liberta-
 tis, 42, 21
 jurisdictio, 6, 14

laureatae, of 'litterae,' 18, 22

legion, 9th, 26, 1; 20th, 7, 10
 lex Papia Poppaea, 6, 9
 limes, limes imperii, 41, 6
 livere, used of pearls, 12, 19
 ludere alea, meaning of, 19, 11
 lugere, distinguished from plan-
 gere, 46, 3

manus, military term, 15, 5
 metus, used with an active mean-
 ing, 44, 2
 middle use of verbs, 10, 24; 16, 1
 modestia, peculiar meaning of,
 20, 5
 modus= $\tau\omicron\delta$ μέσον, 4, 16
 moles=a work of difficulty, 17, 3
 momentum= $\rho\omicron\pi\eta$, 43, 12
 monstrari, monstratus fatis, 13,
 17
 munera imperii, 13, 2; 19, 9
 municipium, 32, 11

natales, post-Augustan use of,
 6, 2
 nimius=too strong, 7, 13
 nisi, distinguished from nisi si,
 32, 1
 nisi quod, use of, 6, 5
 novissimus=furthest, 10, 12
 numeri, military term, 18, 9
 numerus, used contemptuously,
 34, 6

occupare, to forestall, 39, 7
 officium, meaning of, 14, 6; in
 plural number, 18, 20

paratus, meaning of paratus si-
 mulatione, 42, 12
 parsimonia, 4, 9
 participle, use of, 41, 1
 peccare, peculiar meaning of, 4, 7
 persona, 9, 13
 persultare, 37, 10
 petulantia, peculiar meaning of,
 16, 24

pignus, use of word in plural,
 38, 4
 pluperfect, force of, 6, 18
 poenitentia, 31, 13
 praecepta agi, 41, 14
 praesumere, meaning of, 18, 10
 praevehi=praetervehi, 28, 7
 precario, adv., 16, 21
 prima, used as equivalent to ini-
 tia, 18, 16
 principatus, princeps, 3, 2; 43, 9
 promptus, 3, 11
 pronus, meaning of, 1, 6
 propugnare, meaning of, 12, 3
 provenire, used of trees, fruits,
 &c. 12, 16
 prudens=gnarus, 19, 1

quanquam, used differently from
 quamvis, 1, 2

ratio, coupled with constantia,
 18, 18
 rectum=virtus, 1, 4
 recuperare, used in a pregnant
 sense, 17, 1
 referre, peculiar meaning of, 5, 5
 reponere, 39, 13
 robur, various meanings of, 3, 7
 rubor, of Domitian's countenance,
 45, 12

salarium, a governor's salary, 42,
 16
 scilicet, ironical use of, 2, 4; used
 in explanation, 4, 12; 12, 13
 scutula, meaning of, 10, 9
 secretum, 22, 13; 39, 12
 securitas, personified in securitas
 publica, 3, 4
 securus=summary, 9, 7; with a
 genitive, 43, 15
 seponere, 31, 14
 sinus, geographical meaning of,
 23, 6; used figuratively, 30, 10
 solemnia pietatis, 7, 5

102 INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES.

solitudo, 30, 14
 sors quaesturae, 6, 6
 spatium, geographical meaning
 of, 10, 7
 species, two meanings of, 4, 3
 spiramenta, 44, 13
 stoicism, allusion to, 29, 2 ; 42,
 22
 sublatus, applied to a child, 6, 10
 subscribere, legal meaning of, 45,
 10
 subtilitas, meaning of, 9, 6
 superstitio, meaning of, 11, 12
 supplicatio, 40, 2

 tardus, used in active sense, 18,
 11
 temporalis, temporalibus laudi-
 bus, 46, 4
 tortus, applied to hair, 11, 7

trahi = distrabi, 12, 7
 transigere, peculiar meaning of,
 34, 10
 triumviri (capitales), 2, 2
 triumphalia ornamenta, 40, 1

 ultro, force of, 19, 11; 26, 7; 31,
 6; 37, 1; 42, 7
 ut, peculiar meaning of, 11, 1

 vacuus = securus, 37, 1
 valens, validus, used of military
 strength, 24, 6
 vastus, meaning of, 38, 7
 verti, meaning of verti ad aliquid,
 18, 3
 vexillum, military term, 18, 13
 vulgus, coupled with populus,
 43, 3

A CATALOGUE
OF
EDUCATIONAL BOOKS,
PUBLISHED BY
MACMILLAN AND CO.,
BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON.

ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, eighteenpence each.

A Series of CLASSICAL READING BOOKS, selected from the best Greek and Latin authors, with short introductions, and full elementary Notes at the end, designed for the use of the Lower Forms of Public Schools, of Private Preparatory Schools, of Candidates for University Local Examinations, and of beginners generally.

The following are ready or in preparation.—

CÆSAR. THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*In the press.*]

THE SECOND AND THIRD CAMPAIGNS OF THE GALLIC WAR. Edited by W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School. [*Ready.*]

SCENES FROM THE FIFTH AND SIXTH BOOKS OF THE GALLIC WAR. Selected and Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. [*Ready.*]

CICERO. SELECT LETTERS. Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master in Haileybury College. [*In the press.*]

- EURIPIDES.** *HECUBA.* Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [In the press.]
- GREEK TESTAMENT.** Selections. Edited by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, M.A., D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury. [In preparation.]
- HERODOTUS.** Selections from Books VII. and VIII. *THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES.* Edited by A. H. COOKE, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]
- HOMER'S ILIAD.** Book XVIII. *THE ARMS OF ACHILLES.* Edited by S. R. JAMES, M.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In the press.]
- HORACE.** *THE FIRST BOOK OF THE ODES.* Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. [Ready.]
- THE SECOND BOOK OF THE ODES.* By the same Editor. [Ready.]
- THE THIRD BOOK OF THE ODES.* By the same Editor. [Ready.]
- THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE ODES.* By the same Editor. [In preparation.]
- SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA.* Edited by Rev. H. A. DALTON, M.A., late Student of Christ Church, Oxford. [In preparation.]
- SELECTIONS FROM THE EPISTLES AND SATIRES.* Edited by Rev. W. J. F. V. BAKER, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Marlborough. [Ready.]
- LIVY.** *THE HANNIBALIAN WAR.* Being part of the 21st and 22nd books of Livy, adapted for the use of beginners. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [Ready.]
- THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. SCENES FROM THE LAST DECADE OF LIVY.* Selected and Edited by F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [In preparation.]

OVID. SELECTIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. [Ready.]

PLATO. EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A. [Ready.]

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS. Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

THUCYDIDES, Book IV. Ch. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [Ready.]

THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. Book I., cc. 89-118 and 128-138. Edited by F. H. COLSON, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Clifton College. [In preparation.]

VERGIL. THE SECOND GEORGIC. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Uppingham. [Ready.]

VIRGIL'S ÆNEID. I. With Notes and Vocabulary. By A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [In the press.]

VIRGIL. THE FIFTH ÆNEID. THE FUNERAL GAMES. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. With Vocabulary. [Ready.]

XENOPHON. ANABASIS. Book I. With Notes and Vocabulary. By A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [In the press.]

MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

Being select portions of Greek and Latin authors, edited with Introductions and Notes at the end, by eminent scholars. The series is designed to supply first-rate textbooks for the higher forms of Schools, having in view

also the needs of Candidates for public examinations at the Universities and elsewhere.

The following volumes are ready :—

ÆSCHYLUS—PERSÆ. Edited by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A.,
Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 3s. 6d.

CATULLUS—SELECT POEMS. Edited by F. P. SIMPSON,
B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. New and
revised Edition. 5s.

CICERO—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. From
the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Corrections and
Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Professor of Latin in the
University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College.
New edition, revised. 5s.

THE CATILINE ORATIONS. From the German of Karl
Halm. Edited, with Additions, by A. S. WILKINS, M.A.,
Professor of Latin at the Owens College, Manchester. New
edition. 3s. 6d.

THE ACADEMICA. Edited by JAMES REID, M.A.,
Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

PRO LEGE MANILIA. Edited after HALM by Prof.
A. S. WILKINS, M.A. 3s. 6d.

PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. Edited after HALM. By E.
H. DONKIN, M.A., late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford.
Assistant-Master at Uppingham. 4s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES — THE ORATION ON THE CROWN.
Edited by B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College,
Cambridge. Sixth and revised edition. 4s. 6d.

ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. Edited by Rev. J. R. KING,
M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. 4s. 6d.

EURIPIDES—HIPPOLYTUS. Edited by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A.,
Fellow and Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College,
Dublin, and J. B. BURY, Scholar of Trinity College, Dublin.
3s. 6d.

HOMER'S ILIAD—THE STORY OF ACHILLES. Edited
by the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, M.A.,
Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6s.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—THE NARRATIVE OF ODYSSEUS, Books IX.—XII. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I. 3s.

JUVENAL—SELECT SATIRES. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Latin. Satires X. and XI. 3s. 6d. Satires XII.—XVI. 4s. 6d.

LIVY—HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY, Books XXI. and XXII. Edited by the Rev. W. W. CAPES, Reader in Ancient History at Oxford. With 3 Maps. 5s.

Books II. and III. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York. 5s.

MARTIAL—SELECT EPIGRAMS. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head-Master of St. Peter's School, York. 6s.

OVID—FASTI. Edited by G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. With Maps 5s.

HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 4s. 6d.

PLAUTUS—MILES GLORIOSUS. Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Greek in Trinity College, Dublin. 5s.

PLINY'S LETTERS—Book III. Edited by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny, by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

PLUTARCH—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES. Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Head Master of Ipswich School; some time Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Editor of "Aristophanes," &c. 5s.

PROPERTIUS—SELECT POEMS. Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6s.

SALLUST—CATILINE and JUGURTHA. Edited by C. MERIVALE, B.D. New edition, carefully revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. Or separately 2s. 6d. each.

TACITUS—AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. Edited by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Translators of Tacitus. New edition. 3s. 6d. Or separately 2s. each.

THE ANNALS, Book VI. By the same Editors. 2s. 6d.

TERENCE—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. 3s. With Translation, 4s. 6d.

PHORMIO. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, B.A. 4s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION, Books VI. and VII. Edited by the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New edition, revised and enlarged, with Map. 5s.

VIRGIL—ÆNEID, II. and III. The Narrative of Æneas. Edited by E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. 3s.

XENOPHON—HELLENICA, Books I. and II. Edited by H. HAILSTONE, B.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge. With Map. 4s. 6d.

CYROPÆDIA, Books VII. and VIII. Edited by ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Greek in University College, London. 5s.

MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS. Edited by A. R. CLUER, B.A. Balliol College, Oxford. 6s.

THE ANABASIS—Books I. to IV. Edited with Notes by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With a Map. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

The following are in preparation:—

ÆSCHINES—IN CTESIPHONTEM. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *[In the press.]*

CICERO—PRO P. SESTIO. Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of Aristophanes, &c.

DEMOSTHENES—FIRST PHILIPPIC. Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

EURIPIDES—SELECT PLAYS, by various Editors.

ALCESTIS. Edited by J. E. C. WELLDON, B.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.

BACCHAE. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College.

MEDEA. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge.

IPHIGENEIA IN TAURIS. Edited by E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Lecturer at the Owen's College, Manchester.

HERODOTUS—THE INVASION OF GREECE BY XERXES.

Books VII. and VIII. Edited by THOMAS CASE, M.A., formerly Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY—Books XXI.—XXIV. Edited by S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford.

[In the press.]

HORACE—THE ODES. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Master at Charterhouse and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

THE SATIRES. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Dublin.

[In the press.]

THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. Edited by Professor A. S. WILKINS, M.A.

LIVY—Books XXIII. and XXIV. Edited by Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.

THE SAMNITE WARS as narrated in the First Decade of Livy. Edited by Rev. T. H. STOKOE, D.D., Lincoln College, Oxford, Head-Master of King's College School, London,

LUCRETIVS—Books I. to III. Edited by J. H. Warburton Lee, B.A., late Scholar of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Rossall.

LYSIAS—SELECT ORATIONS. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. *[In the press.]*

PLATO—MENO. Edited by E. S. THOMPSON, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.

APOLOGY AND CRITO. Edited by F. J. H. JENKINSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE REPUBLIC. **Books I.—V.** Edited by T. H. WARREN, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.

SOPHOCLES—ANTIGONE. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

TACITUS—THE HISTORY. Books I. and II. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

THUCYDIDES—Books I. and II. Edited by H. BROADBENT, M.A., Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Eton College.

Books III. IV. and V. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. (To be published separately.)

Other volumes will follow.

CLASSICAL.

ÆSCHYLUS—THE EUMENIDES. The Greek Text, with Introduction, English Notes, and Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 5s.

THE ORESTEIAN TRILOGY. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

ANTONINUS, MARCUS AURELIUS—BOOK IV. OF THE MEDITATIONS. The Text Revised with Translation and Notes. By HASTINGS CROSSLEY, M.A., Professor of Greek in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 6s.

ARATUS—THE SKIES AND WEATHER-FORECASTS OF ARATUS. Translated with Notes by E. POSTE, M.A., Oriel College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ARISTOTLE—AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC. With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, 8vo. 14s.

ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI. With Translation and Notes by E. POSTE, M.A. Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I. Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s. [*Book II. in preparation.*]

ARISTOTLE *Continued*—

THE POLITICS. Edited, after SUSEMIHL, by R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In the press.]

THE POLITICS. Translated by J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]

ARISTOPHANES—*THE BIRDS*. Translated into English Verse, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. Help-Notes to the same, for the use of Students. 1s. 6d.

ARNOLD—*A HANDBOOK OF LATIN EPIGRAPHY*—By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. [In preparation.]

THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the Student of Roman History."—GUARDIAN.

BELCHER—*SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR*, to which is prefixed a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. By the Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A., Assistant Master in King's College School, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Key to the above (for Teachers only). 2s. 6d.

SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. PART II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix including, *EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS*, &c. 18mo. 2s.

BLACKIE—*GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES*. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CICERO—*THE ACADEMICA*. The Text revised and explained by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. New Edition. With Translation. 8vo. [In the press.]

THE ACADEMICS. Translated by JAMES S. REID, M.A. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

CICERO *Continued—*

SELECT LETTERS.—After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Haileybury. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CLASSICAL WRITERS. Edited by J. R. GREEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

A Series of small volumes upon some of the principal classical writers, whose works form subjects of study in our Schools.

EURIPIDES. By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY. [Ready.

LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. [Ready.

SOPHOCLES. By Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL. [Ready.

VERGIL. By Professor H. NETTLESHIP. [Ready.

DEMOSTHENES. By S. H. BUTCHER, M.A. [Ready.

TACITUS. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., & W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. [Ready.

CICERO. By Professor A. S. WILKINS. } *In preparation.*

HERODOTUS. By JAMES BRYCE, M.A. }

ELLIS—PRACTICAL HINTS ON THE QUANTITATIVE PRONUNCIATION OF LATIN, for the use of Classical Teachers and Linguists. By A. J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ENGLAND—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM, ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, for Teachers only, 2s. 6d.

EURIPIDES—MEDEA. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. W. VERFALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GEDDES—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS. By W. D. GEDDES, Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.

GLADSTONE—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.

JUVENTUS MUNDI; or, Gods and Men of the Heroic Age. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER: Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF HOMER. 18mo. 1s.

GOODWIN—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A GREEK GRAMMAR. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language."—*Athenæum*.

A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GOODWIN—*A TEXT-BOOK OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY*, based on RITTER and PRELLER'S "Historia Philosophiæ Græcæ et Romanæ." By ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A. Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and Professor of Greek in University College, London. 8vo. [In preparation.]

GREENWOOD—*THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR*, including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of Derivation and Composition; adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HERODOTUS, Books I.—III.—*THE EMPIRES OF THE EAST*. Edited, with Notes and Introductions, by A. H. SAYCE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford, and Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

HODGSON—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools, By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

HOMER—THE ODYSSEY. Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford, and ANDREW LANG, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Second Edition, revised and corrected, with new Introduction, additional Notes and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE ILIAD. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the late J. H. PRATT, M.A. 8vo. [In preparation.]

THE ILIAD. Translated into English Prose. By ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, M.A., and ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Crown 8vo. [In the Press.]

HOMERIC DICTIONARY. For Use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. Autenreith, with Additions and Corrections by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HORACE—THE WORKS OF HORACE, rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and Notes, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ODES OF HORACE IN A METRICAL PARAPHRASE. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.

HORACE'S LIFE AND CHARACTER. An Epitome of his Satires and Epistles. By R. M. HOVENDEN. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WORD FOR WORD FROM HORACE. The Odes literally Versified. By W. T. THORNTON, C.B. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

JACKSON—FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. New Edition revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

JACKSON *Continued*—

KEY TO FIRST STEPS. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

* * A Key to Second Steps, for the use of Teachers only, is in preparation.

JACKSON—*A MANUAL OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY.* By HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow and Prælector in Ancient Philosophy, Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*]

JEBB—Works by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow.

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISÆOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ATTIC ORATORS, ANTIPHON, ANDOKIDES, LYSIAS, ISOKRATES, AND ISÆOS. Edited, with Notes. Being a companion volume to the preceding work. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS. Translated from a revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6a.

A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.

A HISTORY OF GREEK LITERATURE. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

JUVENAL—*THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL.* With a Commentary. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Vol. I. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. Vol. II. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"For really ripe scholarship, extensive acquaintance with Latin literature, and familiar knowledge of continental criticism, ancient and modern, it is unsurpassed among English editions."—PROF. CONINGTON IN "EDINBURGH REVIEW."

"MR. MAYOR'S work is beyond the reach of common literary compliment. It is not only a commentary on Juvenal, but a mine of the most valuable and interesting information on the history, social condition, manners, and beliefs of the Roman world during the period of the early Empire."—PROF. NETTLESHIP IN THE "ACADEMY."

"Scarcely any valuable contribution that has been hitherto made to the interpretation of Juvenal will be sought in vain in this commentary . . . This excellent work meets the long felt want of a commentary to Juvenal on a level with the demands of modern science."—PROF. FRIEDLÄNDER OF KÖNIGSBERG IN "JAHRESBERICHT FÜR ALTERTHUMSWISSENSCHAFT."

JUVENAL *Continued*—

THIRTEEN SATIRES. Translated by HERBERT STRONG, M.A., Professor of Latin, and ALEXANDER LEEPER, M.A., Warden of Trinity College, in the University of Melbourne. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

KIEPERT—MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, Translated from the German of Dr. HEINRICH KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

"The English Edition of the 'Manual' will form an indispensable companion to Kiepert's 'Atlas' now used in many of our leading schools."—THE TIMES.

KYNASTON—EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO THE SAME (for Teachers only). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EXEMPLARIA CHELTONIENSIA : sive quae discipulis suis Carmina identidem Latine reddenda proposuit ipse reddidit ex cathedra dictavit HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

LIVY, Books XXI.—XXV. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

LLOYD—THE AGE OF PERICLES. A History of the Politics and Arts of Greece from the Persian to the Peloponnesian War. By WILLIAM WATKISS LLOYD. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

MACMILLAN—FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A., late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MAHAFFY—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin.

SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE ; from Homer to Menander. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. With Illustrations. Second Edition. With Map. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

EURIPIDES. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

MARSHALL—*A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS*, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo. cloth. New Edition. 1s.

MARTIAL—*SELECT EPIGRAMS FROM MARTIAL FOR ENGLISH READERS*. Translated by W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professor of History and Political Economy, Presidency College, Calcutta. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [In the press.]

MAYOR (JOHN E. B.)—*FIRST GREEK READER*. Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE. Edited after HÜBNER, with large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MAYOR (JOSEPH B.)—*GREEK FOR BEGINNERS*. By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3s. 6d. complete in one Vol. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

NIXON—*PARALLEL EXTRACTS* arranged for translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PEILE (JOHN, M.A.)—*AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN ETYMOLOGY*. By JOHN PEILE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, formerly Teacher of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Third and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By the same Author. 18mo. 1s.

PHRYNICHUS — RUTHERFORD — *THE NEW PHRYNICHUS*; being a Revised Text of the *Ecloga* of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, Assistant Classical Master in St. Paul's School. 8vo. 18s.

PINDAR — *THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR*. Translated into English, with an Introduction and short Notes, by ERNEST MYERS, M.A., Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PLATO — *THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO*. Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. New Edition, with Vignette Portraits of Plato and Socrates, engraved by JEENS from an Antique Gem. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

PHILEBUS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]

THE TRIAL AND DEATH OF SOCRATES. Being the *Euthyphro*, *Apology*, *Crito*, and *Phaedo* of Plato. Translated by F. J. CHURCH. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PHÆDO.—Edited by R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]

PLAUTUS — *THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS*. With Notes, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

POSTGATE AND VINCE — *A DICTIONARY OF LATIN ETYMOLOGY*. By J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., and C. A. VINCE, M.A. [In preparation.]

POTTS (A. W., M.A.)—Works by ALEXANDER W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh.

HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

POTTS *Continued—*

PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Edited with Notes and References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

LATIN VERSIONS OF PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. For Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE. With Introduction, Notes, &c., for the Middle Forms of Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo. [In preparation.]

ROBY—*A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE*, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. In Two Parts. Third Edition. Part I. containing :—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflexions. Book III. Word-formation. Appendices. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Part II.—Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

“Marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. A book that would do honour to any country.”—*ATHENÆUM*.

SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 5s.

RUSH—*SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS.* A First Latin Construing Book arranged on the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A. With Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. Second and Enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

RUST—*FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.* By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A. of Pembroke College, Oxford, Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

RUTHERFORD—*A FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR.* By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Assistant Master in St. Paul's School, London. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

SALLUST—*CATILINE AND JUGURTHA.* Translated, with Introductory Essays, by A. W. POLLARD, B.A. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

SEELEY—*A PRIMER OF LATIN LITERATURE.* By Prof. J. R. SEELEY. [In preparation.]

SIMPSON—*PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION*. Founded on Passages selected from Cicero, Livy, &c. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. *[In preparation.]*

TACITUS—*COMPLETE WORKS TRANSLATED*. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

THE HISTORY. With Notes and a Map. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE ANNALS. With Notes and Maps. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY. With Maps and Notes. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE ANNALS. Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by G. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A., Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, U.S.A. 8vo. *[In the press.]*

THE HISTORIES. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Rev. WALTER SHORT, M.A., and Rev. W. A. SPOONER, M.A., Fellows of New College, Oxford. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

THEOCRITUS, BION and MOSCHUS. Rendered into English Prose with Introductory Essay by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THEOPHRASTUS—*THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS*. An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

THRING—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head-Master of Uppingham School.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A CONSTRUING BOOK. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

VIRGIL—*THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE*, with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. New Edition. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WHITE—*FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK*. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant-Prof. of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WILKINS—*A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES*. By A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

WRIGHT—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

HELLENICA; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. New Edition with a Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. New and revised edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Crown 8vo. 3s.

ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule and Vocabularies. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS.

AIRY—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal :—

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9s. 6d.

AIRY (OSMUND)—*A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.* Adapted for the use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ALDIS—*THE GIANT ARITHMOS.* An Arithmetic for Children. By Mrs. STEADMAN ALDIS. Illustrated.

[In the press.]

BAYMA—*THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS.* By JOSEPH BAYMA, S.J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BEASLEY—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BLACKBURN (HUGH)—*ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY,* for the use of the Junior Class in Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.

BOOLE—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., late Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Third and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 14s.

A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Third Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BROOK-SMITH (J.)—*ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.* By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A., LL.B., St. John's College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS and RIDERS WITH SOLUTIONS :—

1875—*PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.* By A. G. GREENHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

1878—*SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS* By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12s.

CANDLER—*HELP TO ARITHMETIC.* Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A., Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo 2s. 6d.

CHEYNE—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY.* By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

CHRISTIE—*A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS*; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CLIFFORD—*THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC*. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics at University College, London. Part I.—KINEMATIC. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CONSTABLE—*GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS*. By SAMUEL CONSTABLE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CUMMING—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY*. By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A., one of the Masters of Rugby School. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CUTHBERTSON—*EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY*. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DALTON—Works by the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master of Eton College.

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d. [*Answers to the Examples are appended.*]

RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. Part I. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. Part II. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

DAY—*PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY*. PART I., THE ELLIPSE, with Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DREW—*GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS*. By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 5s.

SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER—*EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY*. Compiled and arranged by J. M. DYER, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master in the Classical Department of Cheltenham College. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EDGAR (J. H.) and PRITCHARD (G. S.)—*NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.* Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged, by ARTHUR MEEZE. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FERRERS—Works by the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FROST—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer of King's College.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

SOLID GEOMETRY. A New Edition, revised and enlarged of the Treatise by FROST and WOLSTENHOLME. In 2 Vols. Vol.-I. 8vo. 16s.

GODFRAY—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HEMMING—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. 9s.

- JACKSON — GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS.** An Elementary Treatise in which the Conic Sections are defined as the Plane Sections of a Cone, and treated by the Method of Projection. By J. STUART JACKSON, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- JELLET (JOHN H.)—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION.** By JOHN H. JELLET, B.D., Provost of Trinity College, Dublin; President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JONES and CHEYNE—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES.** Progressively Arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- KELLAND and TAIT—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS,** with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND, M.A., F.R.S., and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professors in the department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- KITCHENER—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK,** containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. New Edition. 4to. 2s.
- LOCK—ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.** By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Eton. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MAULT—NATURAL GEOMETRY:** an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics. For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models, based upon the Tachymetrical works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1s.
Models to Illustrate the above, in Box, 12s. 6d.
- MERRIMAN — ELEMENTS OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES.** By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Ph.D Professor of Civil and Mechanical Engineering, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Penn. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MILLAR—ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.** By J. B. MILLAR, C.E., Assistant Lecturer in Engineering in Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MORGAN—*A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS.* With Answers. By H. A. Morgan, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MUIR—*A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS.* With graduated sets of examples. For use in Colleges and Schools. By THOS. MUIR, M.A., F.R.S.E., Mathematical Master in the High School of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURN. 4to cloth. 31s. 6d.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA, With Notes and Illustrations. Also a collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Third Edition. 8vo. 12s.

PARKINSON—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Sixth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

PEDLEY—*EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC* for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7,000 original Examples. By S. PEDLEY, late of Tamworth Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 5s.

PHEAR—*ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS.* With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth. 5s. 6d.

PIRIE—*LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS.* By the Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PUCKLE—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY.* With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

RAWLINSON—*ELEMENTARY STATICS*, by the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

RAYLEIGH—*THE THEORY OF SOUND.* By LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 12s. 6d.
[Vol. III. in the press.]

REYNOLDS—*MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.* By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ROUTH—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., F.R.S., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Third and enlarged Edition. 8vo. 21s.

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams' Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

SMITH—Works by the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Rector of Glaston, Rutland, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Edition, carefully revised. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

SMITH *Continued*—

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Crown 8vo. limp cloth, 2s. With Answers. 2s. 6d.

Answers separately. 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. cloth. 3s.

Or sold separately, in Three Parts. 1s. each.

KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 18mo. cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2d. ; Part II. 3d. ; Part III. 7d. Answers. 6d.

THE SAME, with Answers complete. 18mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 1s. 6d. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 2s. Answers, 6d.

KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS, with numerous Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National Schools. New Edition. 18mo. cloth, sewed. 3d.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, mounted and varnished, price 3s. 6d. New Edition.

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo. 9d.

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC, (Dedicated to Lord Sandon.) With Answers and Hints.

SMITH *Continued*—

Standards I. and II. in box, 1s. Standards III., IV. and V., in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes, 1s. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to prevent copying, and the Colours of the A and B papers differ in each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the proper papers.

SMITH, C.—*CONIC SECTIONS*. By CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. 7s. 6d.

SNOWBALL—*THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY*; with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.—VI.). Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s.

TAIT and STEELE—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE*. With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and MR. STEELE. Fourth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 12s.

TEBAY—*ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS*. With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Todhunter is chiefly known to students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text-books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical or other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

KEY TO EXERCISES IN EUCLID. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

TODHUNTER *Continued—*

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY TO TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

KEY TO MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALGEBRA. For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. For Schools and Colleges. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

KEY TO PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With numerous Examples. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TODHUNTER *Continued—*

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4s.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.

RESEARCHES IN THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS, principally on the Theory of Discontinuous Solutions: an Essay to which the Adams Prize was awarded in the University of Cambridge in 1871. 8vo. 6s.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WILSON (J. M.)—ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. Books I. to V. Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. By J. M. WILSON, M.A., Head Master of Clifton College. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. For the Use of Schools. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. New Edition Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WILSON—*GRADUATED EXERCISES IN PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* Compiled and arranged by J. WILSON, M.A., and S. R. WILSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The exercises seem beautifully graduated and adapted to lead a student on most gently and pleasantly"—E. J. ROUTH, F.R.S., St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

WILSON (W. P.)—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS.* By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

WOLSTENHOLME—*MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS,* on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of Subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. Devised and arranged by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, late Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering College. New Ed. greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.

SCIENCE.

SCIENCE PRIMERS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

Under the joint Editorship of Professors HUXLEY, ROSCOE, and BALFOUR STEWART.

"These Primers are extremely simple and attractive, and thoroughly answer their purpose of just leading the young beginner up to the threshold of the long avenues in the Palace of Nature which these titles suggest."
—GUARDIAN.

"They are wonderfully clear and lucid in their instruction, simple in style, and admirable in plan."
—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

INTRODUCTORY—By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. 18mo. 1s.

CHEMISTRY—By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

"A very model of perspicacity and accuracy."
—CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST.

PHYSICS—By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. 18mo. 1s. New Edition. With Questions.

SCIENCE PRIMERS *Continued—*

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S.,
Director-General of the Geological Survey. With numerous
Illustrations. New Edition, with Questions. 18mo. 1s.

"Everyone of his lessons is marked by simplicity, clearness, and correctness."—ATHENÆUM.

GEOLOGY—By Professor GEIKIE, F.R.S. With numerous
Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

"It is hardly possible for the dullest child to misunderstand the meaning of a classification of stones after Professor Geikie's explanation."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

PHYSIOLOGY—By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With
numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"The book seems to us to leave nothing to be desired as an elementary text-book."—ACADEMY.

ASTRONOMY—By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With
numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"This is altogether one of the most likely attempts we have ever seen to bring astronomy down to the capacity of the young child."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BOTANY—By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S.
With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"To teachers the Primer will be of inestimable value, and not only because of the simplicity of the language and the clearness with which the subject matter is treated, but also on account of its coming from the highest authority, and so furnishing positive information as to the most suitable methods of teaching the science of botany."—NATURE.

LOGIC—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S.
New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

"It appears to us admirably adapted to serve both as an introduction to scientific reasoning, and as a guide to sound judgment and reasoning in the ordinary affairs of life."—ACADEMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS,
LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. 18mo. 1s.

"Unquestionably in every respect an admirable primer."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

In preparation :—

ZOOLOGY. By Professor HUXLEY. &c. &c.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

ASTRONOMY, by the Astronomer Royal.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. With Illustrations. By Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., Astronomer Royal. New Edition. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

ASTRONOMY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

"Full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"—*ATHENÆUM*.

QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

PHYSIOLOGY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Pure gold throughout."—*GUARDIAN*.

"Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—*WESTMINSTER REVIEW*.

QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

BOTANY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. By D. OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Professor of Botany in University College, London. With nearly Two Hundred Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, IN-ORGANIC AND ORGANIC. By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromo-Litho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place."—*SPECTATOR*.

"We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry."—*MEDICAL TIMES*.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS, prepared with Special Reference to the above, by T. E. Thorpe, Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry in the Yorkshire College of Science, Leeds. Adapted for the Preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. New Edition, with Key. 18mo. 2s.

CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC. With Examples. By Sydney Lupton, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow. [*In preparation.*]

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS. By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

"Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—*DAILY NEWS*

"The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded."—*CONTEMPORARY REVIEW*.

LOGIC.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC; Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Nothing can be better for a school-book."—*GUARDIAN*.

"A manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."—*ATHENÆUM*.

PHYSICS.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"The beau-ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough."—*EDUCATIONAL TIMES*.

QUESTIONS ON BALFOUR STEWART'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICS. By Prof. THOMAS H. CORE, Owens College, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.

THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Professor ROSCOE, and Illustrations. New Ed. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

CHEMISTRY.

QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY. A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., F.C.S., Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—***ANATOMY.**

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

"It may be questioned whether any other work on anatomy contains in like compass so proportionately great a mass of information."—*LANCET*.

"The work is excellent, and should be in the hands of every student of human anatomy."—*MEDICAL TIMES*.

STEAM.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By JOHN PERRY, C.E., Whitworth Scholar, Fellow of the Chemical Society, Lecturer in Physics at Clifton College. With numerous Woodcuts and Numerical Examples and Exercises. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"The young engineer and those seeking for a comprehensive knowledge of the use, power, and economy of steam, could not have a more useful work, as it is very intelligible, well arranged, and practical throughout."—*IRONMONGER*.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By A. GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s. 6d.

GEOLOGY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GEOLOGY. By the same Author. [In preparation.]

GEOGRAPHY.

CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S. New Edition, with Eighteen Coloured Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S. Part I. The Properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By Prof. E. CAIRD, of Glasgow University. [In preparation.]

ELEMENTARY CLASS BOOKS *Continued—***ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.**

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By Prof. SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, of University College, Bristol. With Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOUND.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE. By W. H. STONE, M.B. With Illustrations. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

PSYCHOLOGY.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PSYCHOLOGY. By G. CROOM ROBERTSON, Professor of Mental Philosophy, &c., University College, London. [*In preparation*]

AGRICULTURE — *ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE.* By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ECONOMICS—*THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY.* By A. MARSHALL, M.A., late Principal of University College, Bristol, and MARY P. MARSHALL, late Lecturer at Newnham Hall, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The book is of sterling value, and will be of great use to students and teachers."—ATHENÆUM.

Others in Preparation.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS.

Crown 8vo.

COSSA — *GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By Dr. LUIGI COSSA, Professor in the University of Pavia. Translated from the Second Italian Edition. With a Preface by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DYER AND VINES — *THE STRUCTURE OF PLANTS.* By Professor THISELTON DYER, F.R.S., assisted by SYDNEY VINES, B.Sc., Fellow and Lecturer of Christ's College, Cambridge. With numerous Illustrations. [*In preparation.*]

FAWCETT — *A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, M.P. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 12s.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued*—

FLEISCHER—*A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS*. Translated, with Notes and Additions, from the second German Edition, by M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FLOWER (W. H.)—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA*. Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By Professor W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FOSTER AND BALFOUR—*PRACTICAL EMBRYOLOGY*. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.A., F.R.S., and F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S. Second Edition, revised and enlarged.

[*In preparation.*]

FOSTER and LANGLEY—*A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY*. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, B.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HOOKE—*THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS*. By Sir J. D. HOOKE, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L. New Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HUXLEY—*PHYSIOGRAPHY*. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

HUXLEY and MARTIN—*A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY*. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.B., D.Sc. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6s.

JEVONS—*THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE*. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. By Professor W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MANUALS FOR STUDENTS *Continued—*

KENNEDY — MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Engineering and Mechanical Technology in University College, London. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

KIEPERT—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. From the German of Dr. H. KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5s.

OLIVER (Professor)—FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY By Professor DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew. With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

PARKER—A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOLOGY (VERTEBRATA). By T. JEFFREY PARKER, B.Sc. Lond., Professor of Biology in the University of Otago. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

PARKER and BETTANY—THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL. By Professor PARKER and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ROBINSON — TREATISE ON MARINE SURVEYING. By Rev. JOHN L. ROBINSON, Chaplain and Instructor in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *[In the press.]*

SMITH, ADAM — THE WEALTH OF NATIONS. By ADAM SMITH. Edited with Notes, &c., for the Use of Students, by W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

TAIT—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT. By Professor TAIT, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. *[In the press.]*

TYLOR—ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS.

BALFOUR—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY. By F. M. BALFOUR, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Illustrations. In 2 vols. 8vo. 18s. each.

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS *Continued—*

BALL (R. S., A.M.)—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS. A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By R. S. BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland. Cheaper Issue. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BRUNTON — A TREATISE ON MATERIA MEDICA. By T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., F.R.S. 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

CLAUSIUS—MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

COTTERILL—A TREATISE ON APPLIED MECHANICS. By JAMES COTTERILL, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

DANIELL—A TREATISE ON PHYSICS FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS. By ALFRED DANIELL. With Illustrations. 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

FOSTER—A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With Illustrations. Third Edition, revised. 8vo. 21s.

GAMGEE—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY. Including an account of the chemical changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. 2 Vols. 8vo. With Illustrations. Vol. I. 18s.

[*Vol. II. in the press.*]

GEGENBAUR—ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY. By Professor CARL GEGENBAUR. A Translation by F. JEFFREY BELL, B.A. Revised with Preface by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

GEIKIE—TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo.

[*In the press.*]

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS *Continued.*

GRAY—*STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY.* To which are added the principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Professor ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HAMILTON—*A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY.* By D. T. HAMILTON. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

MÜLLER—*THE FERTILIZATION OF PLANTS BY INSECTS.* By HERMANN MULLER. Translated by W. D'ARCY THOMPSON, with Preface by CHARLES DARWIN. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

NEWCOMB—*POPULAR ASTRONOMY.* By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. With 112 Illustrations and 5 Maps of the Stars. 8vo. 18s.

"It is unlike anything else of its kind, and will be of more use in circulating a knowledge of astronomy than nine-tenths of the books which have appeared on the subject of late years."—*Saturday Review.*

REULEAUX—*THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY.* Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. W. KENNEDY, C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo 21s.

ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER—*INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* A Complete Treatise on Inorganic Chemistry. By Professor H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Professor C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo, Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 21s. Vol. II. Part I.—Metals. 18s. Vol. II. Part II.—Metals. 18s.

Vol. III.—*ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* Part. I.—*THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS*; and their Derivatives or *ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21s. [*Part II. in the press.*]

SCHORLEMMER—*A MANUAL OF THE CHEMISTRY OF THE CARBON COMPOUNDS, OR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* By C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University, the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 8vo. 14s.

SMITH—*A DICTIONARY OF ECONOMIC PLANTS.* By JOHN SMITH. 8vo. [*Just ready.*]

SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS *Continued—*

THORPE AND RÜCKER—A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS. By Professor THORPE, F.R.S., and Professor RÜCKER, of the Yorkshire College of Science. Illustrated. 8vo. [In preparation.]

ZIEGLER—MACALISTER—TEXT BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. By ERNST ZIEGLER of Zürich. Translated and Edited by DONALD MACALISTER, M.A., D.Sc., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]

NATURE SERIES.

THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With Coloured Plate and numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE TRANSIT OF VENUS. By G. FORBES, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE COMMON FROG. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S. Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

POLARISATION OF LIGHT. By W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S., With many Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT. By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LIGHT: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER and C. BARNARD. Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. 2s. 6d.

NATURE SERIES *Continued—*

SOUND: a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound, for the use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SEEING AND THINKING. By Professor W. K. CLIFFORD. F.R.S. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DEGENERATION. By Prof. E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FASHION IN DEFORMITY, as Illustrated in the Customs of Barbarous and Civilised Races. By Prof. FLOWER. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ON THE COLOUR OF FLOWERS. By GRANT ALLEN. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [In preparation.]

Other volumes to follow.

EASY LESSONS IN SCIENCE.

Edited by Prof. W. F. BARRETT. Extra fcap. 8vo.

HEAT. By Miss C. A. MARTINEAU. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

LIGHT. By Mrs. AWDRY. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

ELECTRICITY. By Prof. W. F. BARRETT. [In preparation.]

SCIENCE LECTURES AT SOUTH KENSINGTON.

VOL. I. Containing Lectures by Capt. ABNEY, Prof. STOKES, Prof. KENNEDY, F. G. BRAMWELL, Prof. G. FORBES, H. C. SORBY, J. T. BOTTOMLEY, S. H. VINES, and Prof. CAREY FOSTER. Crown 8vo. 6s.

VOL. II. Containing Lectures by W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S., Prof. FORBES, Prof. PIGOT, Prof. BARRETT, Dr. BURDON-SANDERSON, Dr. LAUDER BRUNTON, F.R.S., Prof. ROSCOE, and others. Crown 8vo. 6s.

MANCHESTER SCIENCE LECTURES FOR THE PEOPLE.

Eighth Series, 1876-7. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 6d. each.

WHAT THE EARTH IS COMPOSED OF. By Professor ROSCOE, F.R.S.

THE SUCCESSION OF LIFE ON THE EARTH. By Professor WILLIAMSON, F.R.S.

WHY THE EARTH'S CHEMISTRY IS AS IT IS. By J. N. LOCKYER, F.R.S.

Also complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo. cloth. 2s.

- ALEXANDER**—*ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS*; being the simple and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokei, Japan. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- BETTANY**.—*FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY*. By G. T. BETTANY, M.A., F.L.S., Lecturer in Botany at Guy's Hospital Medical School. 18mo. 1s.
- BLANFORD**—*THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS*; with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.R.S. New Edition, with Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- EVERETT**—*UNITS AND PHYSICAL CONSTANTS*. By J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- GEIKIE**.—*OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY*. By Prof. GEIKIE, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- LANDAUER**—*BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS*. By J. LANDAUER. Authorised English Edition by J. TAYLOR and W. E. KAY, of Owens College, Manchester. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MUIR**—*PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS*. Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- M'KENDRICK**—*OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY IN ITS RELATIONS TO MAN*. By J. G. M'KENDRICK, M.D., F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- MIALL**—*STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE ANATOMY*.
 No. I.—The Skull of the Crocodile: a Manual for Students. By L. C. MIALL, Professor of Biology in the Yorkshire College and Curator of the Leeds Museum. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
 No. II.—Anatomy of the Indian Elephant. By L. C. MIALL and F. GREENWOOD. With Illustrations. 8vo. 5s.
- SHANN**—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE*. By G. SHANN, M.A. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TANNER—*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE*. By H. TANNER, F.C.S., Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith, &c. 18mo. 1s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE: a Series of Reading-Books for use in Elementary Schools. Prepared by Professor TANNER. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. The Alphabet of the Principles of Agriculture. 6d.

II. Further steps in the Principles of Agriculture. 1s.

ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WRIGHT—*METALS AND THEIR CHIEF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS*. By C. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., &c. Lecturer on Chemistry in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY.

ARNOLD—*THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT*. By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the student of Roman history."—GUARDIAN.

BEESLY—*STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME*. By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"The attempt appears to us in every way successful. The stories are interesting in themselves, and are told with perfect simplicity and good feeling."—DAILY NEWS.

BROOK—*FRENCH HISTORY FOR ENGLISH CHILDREN*. By SARAH BROOK. With Coloured Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

FREEMAN (EDWARD A.)—*OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY*. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

GREEN—*A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE*. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. With Coloured Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d. Eightieth Thousand.

"Stands alone as the one general history of the country, for the sake of which all others, if young and old are wise, will be speedily and surely set aside."—ACADEMY.

GREEN *Continued*—

READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Three Parts. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.

GUEST—*LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.*

By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is not too much to assert that this is one of the very best class books of English History for young students ever published."—SCOTSMAN.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS—Edited by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

I. GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.

By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 18mo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

"It supplies the great want of a good foundation for historical teaching. The scheme is an excellent one, and this instalment has been executed in a way that promises much for the volumes that are yet to appear."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

II. HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By EDITH THOMPSON. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

III. HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. By MARGARET MACARTHUR. New Edition. 18mo. 2s.

"An excellent summary, unimpeachable as to facts, and putting them in the clearest and most impartial light attainable."—GUARDIAN.

IV. HISTORY OF ITALY. By the Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

"It possesses the same solid merit as its predecessors . . . the same scrupulous care about fidelity in details. . . . It is distinguished, too, by information on art, architecture, and social politics, in which the writer's grasp is seen by the firmness and clearness of his touch"—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

V. HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIME, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

"A remarkably clear and impressive history of Germany. Its great events are wisely kept as central figures, and the smaller events are carefully kept, not only subordinate and subservient, but most skilfully woven into the texture of the historical tapestry presented to the eye."—STANDARD.

VI. HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE. With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"Mr. Doyle has performed his task with admirable care, fulness, and clearness, and for the first time we have for schools an accurate and interesting history of America, from the earliest to the present time."—STANDARD.

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS *Continued—*

EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

"We have seldom met with an historian capable of forming a more comprehensive, far-seeing, and unprejudiced estimate of events and peoples, and we can commend this little work as one certain to prove of the highest interest to all thoughtful readers."—TIMES.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

"An admirable text-book for the lecture room."—ACADEMY.

GREECE. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.

[*In preparation.*]

ROME. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In the press.*]

HISTORY PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN.
Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ROME. By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. With Eleven Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"The author has been curiously successful in telling in an intelligent way the story of Rome from first to last."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., Fellow and late Tutor of University College, Oxford. With Five Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"We give our unqualified praise to this little manual."—SCHOOLMASTER.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"The work is always clear, and forms a luminous key to European history."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

"All that is necessary for the scholar to know is told so compactly yet so fully, and in a style so interesting, that it is impossible for even the dullest boy to look on this little work in the same light as he regards his other school books."—SCHOOLMASTER.

CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

"Another valuable aid to the study of the ancient world. . . . It contains an enormous quantity of information packed into a small space, and at the same time communicated in a very readable shape."—JOHN BULL.

GEOGRAPHY. By GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. With Maps. 18mo. 1s.

"A model of what such a work should be . . . we know of no short treatise better suited to infuse life and spirit into the dull lists of proper names of which our ordinary class-books so often almost exclusively consist."—TIMES.

HISTORY PRIMERS *Continued*—

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Professor WILKINS. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

"A little book that throws a blaze of light on Roman History, and is, moreover, intensely interesting."—*School Board Chronicle*.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. 18mo. 1s.

"May be considered a wonderfully successful piece of work. . . . Its general merit as a vigorous and clear sketch, giving in a small space a vivid idea of the history of France, remains undeniable."—*SATURDAY REVIEW*.

In preparation :—

ENGLAND. By J. R. GREEN, M.A.

LETHBRIDGE—*A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA.* With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. The Soil, Climate, and Productions; the People, their Races, Religions, Public Works, and Industries; the Civil Services, and System of Administration. By ROPER LETHBRIDGE, M.A., C.I.E., late Scholar of Exeter College, Oxford, formerly Principal of Kishnaghur College, Bengal, Fellow and sometime Examiner of the Calcutta University. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 5s.

MICHELET—*A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY.* Translated from the French of M. MICHELET, and continued to the Present Time, by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

OTTÉ—*SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY.* By E. C. OTTÉ. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

PAULI—*PICTURES OF OLD ENGLAND.* By Dr. R. PAULI. Translated with the sanction of the Author by E. C. OTTÉ. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

RAMSAY—*A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME.* By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. With Maps. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*]

TAIT—*ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY,* based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant-Master, Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WHEELER—*A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA.* By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 12s.

"It is the best book of the kind we have ever seen, and we recommend it to a place in every school library."—*EDUCATIONAL TIMES*.

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND: consisting of Outlines and Dates. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," &c., &c. Oblong 4to. 3s. 6d.

CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.—FROM ROLLO TO EDWARD II. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. New Edition. 5s.

A SECOND SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY—THE WARS IN FRANCE. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A THIRD SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY—THE WARS OF THE ROSES. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A FOURTH SERIES—REFORMATION TIMES. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, 1003—1154. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. Second Series, 1083—1223. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

DIVINITY.

. For other Works by these Authors, see THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

ABBOTT (REV. E. A.)—BIBLE LESSONS. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"Wise, suggestive, and really profound initiation into religious thought."
—GUARDIAN

ARNOLD—A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.—lxvi.). Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

ISAIAH XL.—LXVI. With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes, by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 5s.

CHEETHAM—A CHURCH HISTORY OF THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES. By the Ven. ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM. Crown 8vo. [In the press.]

CURTEIS—*MANUAL OF THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES.* By G. H. CURTEIS, M.A., Principal of the Lichfield Theological College. [*In preparation.*]

GASKOIN—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES.* By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by the Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D. PART I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. 18mo 1s. PART II.—NEW TESTAMENT. 18mo. 1s. PART III.—THE APOSTLES : ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE. 18mo. 1s.

GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically Arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

GREEK TESTAMENT. Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by CANON WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

Vol. I. The Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

HARDWICK—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. With Four Maps. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION. Fourth Edition. Edited by Professor STUBBS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KING—*CHURCH HISTORY OF IRELAND.* By the Rev. ROBERT KING. New Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo.

[*In preparation.*]

MACLEAR—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.

A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. New Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connection of the Old and New Testament. With Four Maps. New Edition. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

MACLEAR *Continued—*

A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

These works have been carefully abridged from the author's larger manuals.

CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. New Ed. 18mo. cloth. 1s. 6d.

A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 6d.

A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION. WITH PRAYERS AND DEVOTIONS. 32mo. cloth extra, red edges. 2s.

MAURICE—*THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS*. Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. 18mo. cloth, limp. 1s.

PROCTER—*A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER*, with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCIS PROCTER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PROCTER AND MACLEAR—*AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER*. Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. Dr. MACLEAR. New and Enlarged Edition, containing the Communion Service and the Confirmation and Baptismal Offices. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PSALMS OF DAVID CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. By Four Friends. An Amended Version, with Historical Introduction and Explanatory Notes. Second and Cheaper Edition, with Additions and Corrections. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

RAMSAY—*THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL*; or, the Church Catechism Illustrated and Explained, for the Use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

SIMPSON—*AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH*. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TRENCH—By R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. *LECTURES ON MEDIEVAL CHURCH HISTORY*. Being the substance of Lectures delivered at Queen's College, London. Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

SYNONYMS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. Ninth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12s.

WESTCOTT—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Canon of Peterborough.

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. Fourth Edition. With Preface on "Supernatural Religion." Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4s. 6d.

WESTCOTT—HORT—*THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK*. The Text Revised by B. F. WESTCOTT, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity, Canon of Peterborough, and F. J. A. HORT, D.D., Hulsean Professor of Divinity; Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge: late Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.
Vol. I. Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

WILSON—*THE BIBLE STUDENT'S GUIDE* to the more Correct Understanding of the English Translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the original Hebrew. By WILLIAM WILSON, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

- YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES.** By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." In Five Vols. FIRST SERIES. GENESIS TO DEUTERONOMY. Extra fcap 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.
SECOND SERIES. From JOSHUA to SOLOMON. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.
THIRD SERIES. The KINGS and the PROPHETS. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.
FOURTH SERIES. The GOSPEL TIMES. 1s. 6d. With Comments, extra fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.
FIFTH SERIES. APOSTOLIC TIMES. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

MODERN LANGUAGES, ART, ETC.

- ABBOTT—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR.** An Attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.
ANDERSON—LINEAR PERSPECTIVE, AND MODEL DRAWING. A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 2s.
BARKER—FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING. By LADY BARKER. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.
BOWEN—FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH. By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.
BEAUMARCHAIS—LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET, Assistant Master in St. Paul's School. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
BERNERS—FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH. By J. BERNERS. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.
BLAKISTON—THE TEACHER. Hints on School Management. A Handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)

"Into a comparatively small book he has crowded a great deal of exceedingly useful and sound advice. It is a plain, common-sense book; full of hints to the teacher on the management of his school and his children.—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

BREYMANN—Works by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.

A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BROOKE—*MILTON.* By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (Green's Classical Writers.)

BUTLER—*HUDIBRAS.* Part I. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, B.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY ALMANACK AND REGISTER FOR 1881, being the Twenty-ninth Year of Publication. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CALDERWOOD—*HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.* By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

COLLIER—*A PRIMER OF ART.* With Illustrations. By JOHN COLLIER. 18mo. 1s.

DANTE—*THE PURGATORY OF DANTE.* Edited, with Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

DELAMOTTE—*A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK.* By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Edition improved. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

DRYDEN—*SELECT PROSE WORKS.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

FASNACHT—*THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES.* By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Author of "Macmillan's Progressive French Course," Editor "Macmillan's Foreign School Classics," &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1. French. 3s. 6d.

A FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. By the same Author.

[In preparation.]

FAWCETT—*TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT. Globe 8vo. 3s.

FEARON—*SCHOOL INSPECTION*. By D. R. FEARON, M.A., Assistant Commissioner of Endowed Schools. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FREDERICK—*HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES*. By Mrs. FREDERICK. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"This unpretending and useful little volume distinctly supplies a desideratum. . . . The author steadily keeps in view the simple aim of 'making every-day meals at home, particularly the dinner, attractive,' without adding to the ordinary household expenses."—*Saturday Review*.

GLADSTONE—*SPELLING REFORM FROM AN EDUCATIONAL POINT OF VIEW*. By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the School Board for London. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

GOLDSMITH—*THE TRAVELLER*, or a Prospect of Society; and *THE DESERTED VILLAGE*. By OLIVER GOLDSMITH. With Notes Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6d.

GOLDSMITH—*SELECT ESSAYS*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

GRAND'HOMME—*CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING*. From the French of Mdlle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 18mo. 1s.

GREEN—*A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS*. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The *Times* says:—"The method of the work, so far as real instruction is concerned, is nearly all that could be desired. . . . Its great merit, in addition to its scientific arrangement and the attractive style so familiar to the readers of Green's *Short History* is that the facts are so presented as to compel the careful student to think for himself. . . . The work may be read with pleasure and profit by anyone; we trust that it will gradually find its way into the higher forms of our schools. With this text-book as his guide, an intelligent teacher might make geography what it really is—one of the most interesting and widely-instructive studies."

HALES—*LONGER ENGLISH POEMS*, with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

HOLE—*A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE*. By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." Edited with Preface by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 6s.

LITERATURE PRIMERS—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN. Author of "A Short History of the English People."

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s.

PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

GREEK LITERATURE. By Professor JEBB, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.

HOMER. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. 18mo. 1s.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor NICHOL. 18mo. 1s.

EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By JOHN WETHERELL, of the Middle School, Liverpool College. 18mo. 1s.

In preparation :—

LATIN LITERATURE. By Professor SEELEY.

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By J. A. H. MURRAY, LL.D.

SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. To Illustrate the above. By the same Author.

MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS—

Published in two sizes, viz. :—

1. Large Post 4to. Price 4d. each.

2. Post Oblong. Price 2d. each.

1. *INITIATORY EXERCISES & SHORT LETTERS.*

*2. *WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS.*

*3. *LONG LETTERS.* With words containing Long Letters—Figures.

*4. *WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.*

4a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 1 to 4.

*5. *CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT.* Words beginning with a Capital.

*6. *HALF-TEXT WORDS,* beginning with a Capital—Figures.

*7. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

*8. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

8a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 5 to 8.

*9. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

10. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

*11. *SMALL-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

12. *COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES, &c.*

12a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 8 to 12.

* *These numbers may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies.* Large Post 4to. Price 6d. each.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE—By G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT, Senior Master of Modern Languages, Harpur Foundation Modern School, Bedford.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Conversational Lessons on Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 1s. 6d.

III.—THIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS—

By G. EUGÈNE-FASNACHT.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Tables, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Fables, Ballads, Nursery Songs, &c., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE—By

G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

Part I.—FIRST YEAR. Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Part II.—SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS. Edited by

G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT. 18mo.

FRENCH.

CORNEILLE—LE CID. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE. By the same Editor. 1s.

MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI. By the same Editor. [In preparation.]

MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE. Edited by L. MORIARTY, B.A., Assistant-Master at Rossall. [In the press.]

SELECTIONS FROM FRENCH HISTORIANS. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Harrow. [In preparation]

SAND, GEORGE—LE MARE AU DIABLE. Edited by W. E. RUSSELL, M.A., Assistant Master in Haileybury College. [In preparation.]

FRENCH *Continued*—

VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT.
[In preparation.]

GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.
By G. E. FASNACHT. [In preparation.]

GERMAN.

GOETHE—GOETZ VON BERLICHINGEN. Edited by H. A. BULL, B.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington.
[In preparation.]

HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE PROSE WRITINGS. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A. [In preparation.]

SCHILLER—MAID OF ORLEANS. Edited by JOSEPH GOSTWICK. [In preparation.]

SCHILLER—MARY STUART. Edited by C. SHELDON, M.A., D.Lit., Assistant-Master in Clifton College.
[In preparation.]

UHLAND — SELECT BALLADS. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. [In preparation.]

SELECTIONS FROM GERMAN HISTORIANS. By the same Editor. Part I.—Ancient History. [In preparation.]

. *Other volumes to follow.*

MARTIN — THE POET'S HOUR: Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. Third Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS: Poetry selected by FRANCES MARTIN. Second Edition. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

MASSON (GUSTAVE)—A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE (French-English and English-French). Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor ALFRED ELWALL. Followed by a List of the Principal Diverging Derivations, and preceded by Chronological and Historical Tables. By GUSTAVE MASSON, Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. half-bound. 6s.

MOLIÈRE—LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TARVER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MORRIS—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word-formation. New Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 18mo. 1s.

OLIPHANT—*THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH*. A New Edition of "*THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH*," revised and greatly enlarged. By T. L. KINGTON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 9s.

PALGRAVE—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY*. Selected and Arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2s. 6d. Also in Two parts. 18mo. 1s. each.

PLUTARCH—Being a Selection from the Lives which Illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PYLODET—*NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION*: containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. cloth limp. 2s. 6d.

A SYNOPSIS OF GERMAN GRAMMAR. From the above. 18mo. 6d.

QUEEN'S COLLEGE, LONDON. *THE CALENDAR*, 1879-80, 1880-81, 1881-82. Fcap. 8vo. Each 1s. 6d.

READING BOOKS—Adapted to the English and Scotch Codes.
Bound in Cloth.

PRIMER. 18mo. (48 pp.) 2*d.*

BOOK I. for Standard I. 18mo. (96 pp.) 4*d.*

„ II. „ II. 18mo. (144 pp.) 5*d.*

„ III. „ III. 18mo. (160 pp.) 6*d.*

„ IV. „ IV. 18mo. (176 pp.) 8*d.*

„ V. „ V. 18mo. (380 pp.) 1*s.*

„ VI. „ VI. Crown 8vo. (430 pp.) 2*s.*

Book VI. is fitted for higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

“They are far above any others that have appeared both in form and substance. . . . The editor of the present series has rightly seen that reading books must ‘aim chiefly at giving to the pupils the power of accurate, and, if possible, apt and skilful expression; at cultivating in them a good literary taste, and at arousing a desire of further reading.’ This is done by taking care to select the extracts from true English classics, going up in Standard VI. course to Chaucer, Hooker, and Bacon, as well as Wordsworth, Macaulay, and Froude. . . . This is quite on the right track, and indicates justly the ideal which we ought to set before us.”—*GUARDIAN.*

SHAKESPEARE—*A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL.* By F. G. FLEAY, M.A., late Head Master of Skipton Grammar School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

AN ATTEMPT TO DETERMINE THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS. By the Rev. H. PAINE STOKES, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE TEMPEST. With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

SONNENSCHN and MEIKLEJOHN—*THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ.* By A. SONNENSCHN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING :

THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1*d.* (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5*s.*)

THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 6*d.*

THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges. consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 6d.

THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 6d.

"These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

STEPHEN—*A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE*.

By Sir JAMES FITZJAMES STEPHEN, a Judge of the High Court of Justice, Queen's Bench Division. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"An invaluable text-book to students."—THE TIMES.

TAYLOR—*WORDS AND PLACES*; or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6s.

TAYLOR—*A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING*. By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1s.

TEGETMEIER—*HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY*. With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1s.

"Admirably adapted to the use for which it is designed."—ATHENÆUM.

"A seasonable and thoroughly practical manual. . . . It can be consulted readily and the information it contains is given in the simplest language."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

THE GLOBE READERS. For Standards I.—VI. Edited by A. F. MURISON. With Illustrations. [Immediately.]

THORNTON—*FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING*. By J. THORNTON. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The object of this volume is to make the theory of Book-keeping sufficiently plain for even children to understand it.

THRING—Works by EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham.

THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. With Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. 2s.

TRENCH (ARCHBISHOP)—Works by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY. Selected and Arranged, with Notes. Third Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE STUDY OF WORDS. Seventeenth Edition revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT. Eleventh Edition, revised and improved. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

A SELECT GLOSSARY OF ENGLISH WORDS, used formerly in Senses Different from their Present. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

VAUGHAN (C. M.)—*WORDS FROM THE POETS.* By C. M. VAUGHAN. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1s.

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY CALENDAR, with the Calendar of the Owens College, 1880-1881, 1881-1882. Crown 8vo. 3s.

VINCENT and DICKSON—*HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK.* By EDGAR VINCENT, Coldstream Guards, and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, revised and enlarged, with Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Prof. R. C. JEBB. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It will not be Messrs. Vincent and Dickson's fault if their work does not contribute materially to the study of Greek by Englishmen as a living language."—*PALL MALL GAZETTE.*

WARD—*THE ENGLISH POETS.* Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. Ward, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER TO DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON TO DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON TO BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH TO SYDNEY DOBELL. Crown 8vo. Each 7s. 6d.

"They fill a gap in English letters, and they should find a place in every school library. It is odds but they will delight the master and be the pastime of the boys. . . . Mr. Ward is a model Editor. . . . English poetry is epitomised; and that so brilliantly and well as to make the book in which the feat is done one of the best publications of its epoch."—*THE TEACHER.*

WHITNEY—Works by WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College.

A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE, with Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 5s.

WHITNEY AND EDGREN—*A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY*, with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Professor W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A. H. EDGREN. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART, separately, 5s.

WRIGHT—*THE SCHOOL COOKERY BOOK.* Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1s.

Sir T. D. ACLAND, Bart., says of this book:—"I think the 'School Cookery Book' the best cheap manual which I have seen on the subject, I hope teachers will welcome it. But it seems to me likely to be even more useful for domestic purposes in all ranks short of those served by professed cooks. The receipts are numerous and precise, the explanation of principles clear. The chapters on the adaptation of food to varying circumstances, age, climate, employment, health, and on infants' food, seem to me excellent."

YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—*THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS.* A Reading Book for Schools and general readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth. 1s.

MACMILLAN'S GLOBE LIBRARY.

Price 3s. 6d. per volume, in cloth. Also kept in a variety of calf and morocco bindings, at moderate prices.

"The Globe Editions are admirable for their scholarly editing, their typographical excellence, their compendious form, and their cheapness."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

Shakespeare's Complete Works.—Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Editors of the "Cambridge Shakespeare." With Glossary.

Spenser's Complete Works.—Edited from the Original Editions and Manuscripts, by R. MORRIS, with a Memoir by J. W. HALES, M.A. With Glossary.

Sir Walter Scott's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Biographical and Critical Memoir, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE, and copious Notes.

Complete Works of Robert Burns.—Edited from the best Printed and Manuscript authorities, with Glossarial Index, Notes, and a Biographical Memoir by ALEXANDER SMITH.

Robinson Crusoe.—Edited after the Original Editions, with a Biographical Introduction by HENRY KINGSLEY.

Goldsmith's Miscellaneous Works.—Edited, with Biographical Introduction, by Professor MASSON.

Pope's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Introductory Memoir, by A. W. WARD, M.A., Professor of History in Owens College, Manchester.

Dryden's Poetical Works.—Edited, with a Memoir, Revised Text and Notes, by W. D. CHRISTIE, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Cowper's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Notes and Biographical Introduction, by WILLIAM BENHAM, Vicar of Marden.

Morte d'Arthur.—SIR THOMAS MALORY'S BOOK OF KING ARTHUR AND OF HIS NOBLE KNIGHTS OF THE ROUND TABLE.—The original Edition of CAXTON, revised for Modern Use. With an Introduction by Sir EDWARD STRACHEY, Bart.

The Works of Virgil.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Notes, Running Analysis, and an Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A.

The Works of Horace.—Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, Notes, and Index. By JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A.

Milton's Poetical Works.—Edited, with Introductions, by Professor MASSON.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

London: R. Clay, Sons, and Taylor, Printers.

5A

**University of Toronto
Library**

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

